# UK Household Longitudinal Study

## Mainstage Questionnaire

### Wave 2, v04

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Household Grid</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Variables</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Questionnaire</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Questionnaire</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Conditions</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own First Job</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parental Education</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Aspirations</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adults</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Background</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity and National Identity</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childhood Language</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Identity</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Health</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking History</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caring</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership History</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility History</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Events History</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Employment</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Employment</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commuting Behaviour</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Satisfaction</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Work</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Conditions</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Employment</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Jobs</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary Work</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Giving</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unearned Income and State Benefits</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Finances</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Pensions</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Planning</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Division of Labour</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Engagement</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module **Household Grid module**

**Hhsttime. Start time household interview**

Use

*Use Hhgrid_w2*

**Curstat. Current residential status**

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Resident / Living here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>In prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not resident, having moved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Deceased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prison. Return to HH after prison**

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module
In Loops
loop foreach household member until More = 2.
Universe
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison

Absboard. Boarding school last wave, current residency

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview
Text
Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff_forname] still at boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR
Options
1 Yes, still living at boarding school
2 No, is living here
3 No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4 No, is living elsewhere
7 SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask AbsBoard

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module
In Loops
loop foreach household member until More = 2.
Universe
If (ANY Ff_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school

Absuni. Uni Halls last wave, current residency

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview
Text
Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was living in university halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR
Options
1 Yes, still living in halls of residence
2 No, is living here
3 No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4 No, is living elsewhere
7 SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask AbsUni

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module
In Loops
loop foreach household member until More = 2.
Universe
If (ANY Ff_absent = 2) // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence
Insstat. Residency of the institutionalised last wave

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text
Last year, (ff_forname) (ff_surname) was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is (ff_forname) still away or living in an institution?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, still living in an institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, is living here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, is living elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Deceased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask InsStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If ANY Ff_absent = 3) // household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation

Issued. Individual is an issued household member

Decimals  Width
0          1

Use
If (issued Household Member) Compute Issued = 1;
Else compute Issued = 0;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Newentrant. Individual is a new entrant to household

Decimals  Width
0          1

Use
If (new Entrant To Household) Compute NewEntrant = 1;
Else compute NewEntrant = 0;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Cor. Name confirmation

Text
I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

(ff_forname) (ff_surname) Is that correct?
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.
CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER
CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Details are wrong or have changed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask Cor

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (Issued = 1 & (CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7)) // issued household member and is not deceased

Name. Name/identifier for household member

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL NEW MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Name

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Surname. Surname for household member

Text
What is [NAME]'s surname?

Interviewer Instruction
IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY ("")

Use
Ask SName

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Title. Title for household member

Text
What title does [NAME] use?

Options
Ynew. New joiner reason

Text
Why did [NAME] join the household?

Options
1. New baby
2. Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3. From college/university
4. From institution
5. Was resident last wave/never left
6. Moved in with parent/relative
7. Shared accommodation
97. Other

Use
Ask YNew

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

Joiner. Unlisted joiner

Text
[Has [NAME] / Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'

Options
1. Yes, in this household
2. Yes, in another household
3. No, new entrant

Use
Ask Joiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And if \( Y_{\text{New}} = 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 97 \) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

### Rejoiner

**Rejoiner indicator**

**Scripting Notes**
Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

**Options**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not found</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Rejoiner

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

**Universe**
If \( Y_{\text{New}} = 5 \) // joiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

---

### RejoinerO

**Rejoiner indicator**

**Scripting Notes**
Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

**Options**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not found</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_dobd]</td>
<td>[ff_dobm]</td>
<td>[ff_doby]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RejoinerO

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

**Universe**
If \( Y_{\text{New}} = 5 \) // joiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

---

### Joinmnth

**Month joined the household**

**Text**
What month did [NAME] move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JoinMnth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

---

Joinyear. Year joined the household

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
And what year did [NAME] move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JoinYear

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

---

Soft Check: If (Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_idate) // Date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household

Mothr. Moved with other household member

Text
Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MOthr

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
\begin{verbatim}
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address

\textbf{Movewith.} 
\textit{PNO of person moved with}

\textbf{Scripting Notes}
List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

\textbf{Text}
Who else did [NAME] move with?

\textbf{Interviewer Instruction}
PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

\textbf{Options}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] \\
2 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] \\
3 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] \\
4 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] \\
5 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] \\
6 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] \\
7 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] \\
8 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] \\
9 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] \\
10 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] \\
11 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] \\
12 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] \\
13 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] \\
14 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] \\
15 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] \\
16 & [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Use}
Ask Movewith

\textbf{Modules}
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

\textbf{In Loops}
\begin{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Universe}
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address
And If (MOthr = 1) // moved with another household member

\textbf{Hard Check: If (PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt}

\textbf{Note}
set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at Movewith

\textbf{More.} 
\textit{More household members}

\textbf{Text}
Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

\textbf{Options}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & Yes \\
2 & No \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Use}
Ask More

\textbf{Modules}
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module
\end{verbatim}
In Loops
Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe
If (last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) // last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members

END LOOP

Newper. New person status

Decimals Width
0 1

Notes
Computed options should be labelled as follows
1 New entrant, never interviewed
2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
4 Continuing issued sample member

Use
If [JOINER = 3] Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If [PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO] Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If [PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO] Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If [Continuing Respondent] Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Lvwhy. Leavers - why left

Text
Why did [ff_forname] move?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Deceased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>To attend college/university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Moved to old person's home/nursing home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sent to prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Left for job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cohabitation/moved in with partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marriage/civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>To set up own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If [CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | FF_dead = 1] Compute LvWhy = 1;
Else If [CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2] Compute LvWhy = 5;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach leaver.

Universe
If [CurStat = 4 | CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 4 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 4 | InsStat = 7 | (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2)] // no longer resident at this address or was absent but has now moved

Soft Check: If (LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // Reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison
Movemth.  Month left household

Text
What month did [ff_forname] move?  

[Cond: (CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4)]

What month did [ff_forname] go to prison?  

[Cond: (prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5)]

I am sorry to hear about . When did that happen?  

[Cond: (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7)]

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask MoveMth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach leaver.

Universe
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Moveyr.  Year left household

Use
Ask MoveYr

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach leaver.

Universe
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Note
If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

Movadd1.  Leavers - where moved to

Text
To what address did [ff_forname] move?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask MovAdd1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach leaver.

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | Abs_board = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movtown. Leavers - new town

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask MovTown

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach leaver.

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | Abs_board = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movpcod. Leavers - new postcode

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask MovPCod

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach leaver.

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | Abs_board = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movarea. Leavers - new area

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.
IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask MovArea

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach leaver.

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | Abs_board = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for
And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) // any part of new address is unknown

**Movetal.** Leavers - contact phone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
What is [ff_forname]'s contact telephone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask MoveTel

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. Loop 

**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)**
END LOOP

**Hhsize.** Number of people in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**Sexchk.** Fed-forward sex confirmation

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF [FF_FORNAME] [FF_SEX]?
CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SexChk

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. Loop

**Universe**
If (NewPer = 2 | 4) // rejoiner or issued in household

**Sex.** Sex

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF [NAME][FF_FORNAME].
At last interview, sex recorded as [FF_Sex] {if SEXCHK = 2}

Options
1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask Sex

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthchk. Fed-forward DOB confirmation

Text
I have [your / [ff_forname]'s] date of birth as [ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]. Is that correct?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BirthChk

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (NewPer = 2 | 4) // rejoiner or issued in household

Birthd. DOB day

Decimals Width
0 2

Text
What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
At last interview date of birth was recorded as [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]. If BIRTHCHK = 2

Enter day of month

Use
Ask BirthD

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthm. DOB month

Decimals Width
0 2
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction
AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FF_BIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}
ENTER MONTH

Use
Ask BirthM

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data

Birthy. DOB year

Decimals Width
0 4

(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction
AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FF_BIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask BirthY

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data

Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals Width
0 3

What was [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask AgeIf

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach household member.

Universe
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data
And If (BirthY = DK|REF) // Year of birth is not known or refused

Dvage. Age (computed)

Decimals Width
0 3
Use
Compute DVAge = age From DOB Or AgeIf If DOB Not Known;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach household member.} \)

---

**Marstat. Legal marital status**

Scripting Notes
Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

Text
What is [NAME]’s legal marital status....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS [FF_MARSTAT],[if NEWPER = 4]
RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Options

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

---

**Livesp. Live with spouse**

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text
May I just check, does [NAME]/[ff_forname]’s/spouse/civil partner live with [NAME]/[ff_forname]/you in this household?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

---

Use
Ask LiveSp

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach household member.} \)

Universe
If \( \text{(DVAge} \geq 16) \) // individual is 16 or over
Livewith.  Live with someone as a couple

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD
Text
May I just check, [are you] / [is [NAME]]/[ff_forname] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Options
1  Yes
2  No
3  SPONTANEOUS ONLY Same sex couple

Use
Ask LiveWith

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop. foreach household member.

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

END LOOP

Employ.  In paid employment

Text
[Are you] / [Is [NAME]]/[ff_forname] in paid employment?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop. foreach household member.

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

Hhlang.  Anyone in HH need translated interview

Interviewer Instruction
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOUSE REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask HHLang

Modules
Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module
**Lingua. Language translation needed in**

**Text**
In which language would you [NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi (Gumukhi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi (Urdu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Lingua

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach household member.

**Universe**
If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)) // Aged 10 or over and translated interview required

**END LOOP**

**R. Relationships of household members**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS

**Text**
[NAME]/[ff_forname] is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s....

**Interviewer Instruction**
AT LAST INTERVIEW, RELATIONSHIP WAS RECORDED AS [FF_RO] [if NEWPER = 4]
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES. (SEE HELP F9 FOR POSSIBLE INTRODUCTION TO SECTION)

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Husband/Wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner/Cohabitee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grand-child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Grand-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Aunt/Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Niece/Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lodger/Boarder/Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Landlord/Landlady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Other non-relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask R

Modules

Module HHgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop foreach household member to all others.

END LOOP

Pergrid. Who answered HHGrid questions

Scripting Notes

Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

Interviewer Instruction

WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PerGrid

Modules

Module HHgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Origadd. Interview being conducted at original address

Interviewer Instruction

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF ADDRESS] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
If (ff_all_moved = 1) Compute OrigAdd = 2;
Else: Ask;

Modules
\*Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RegionChk

Modules
\*Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. *Region computed*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;

Modules
\*Module Hgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Module *Grid Variables module*

Use

Use Gridvariables_w2

Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute PartRes = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;

Modules
\*Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module
Hgpart.  
PNO of husband/wife/CP

Use
Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Hgbiom.  
PNO of biological mother

Use
Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Hgbiof.  
PNO of biological father

Use
Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Hgadoptm.  
PNO of adoptive mother

Use
Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Hgadoptf.  
PNO of adoptive father

Use
Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;
### Nadoptch. Number of adoptive children in Household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute `NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;`

### Nnatch. Number of biological children in Household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute `NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;`

### Adresp15. Responsible adult for chid(ren) under 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Please list names of all adults aged 16+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**
Who is mainly responsible for [NAME]?

**Use**
Compute `AdResp15 = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Natural Mother. If No Natural Mother Then Natural Father. If No Natural Father Then Adoptive Mother. If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;` Or If Null: Ask ;

### Nch14resp. Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute `NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;`

### Newmum. Biological mother of a new entrant baby
Use
Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Newdad. Biological father of a new entrant baby

Use
Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Nkids05. Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold

Use
Compute Nkids05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Nkids015. Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold

Use
Compute NKids015 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

N10to15. Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH

Use
Compute N10to15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module
**Nkids615. Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 2

**Use**
Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

---

**Rising16. Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**
Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 4|5) // Last wave interview status was youth interviewed or youth not interviewed

---

**Emboost. EMBoost sample member**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**
Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

---

**Gpcompare. GP Comparison sample member**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**
Compute GPCOMpare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCOMpare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

---

**Lda. LDA sample member**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1

**Use**
Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module
Newimm. Recent immigrant OSM in household

Use
Compute NEWIMM = flag To Indicate Recent Immigrant OSMs Meeting The Condition Ff_YR2UK4 >= 2007 & Ff_YR2UK4 <= 2011 And All Household Members Co-resident With Such An OSM At The Current Wave;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Modetype. Mode

Use
If (mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. Grid Variables module

Module Household Questionnaire

Use
Use Household_w2

Intthhold. Intro household interview

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask Intthhold

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Ivh. PNO of person answering HH questions

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
Use
Ask IVH

Modules
 Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Hhendtimea.  First end time household interview

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules
 Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Hsroomchk.  House room check

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we interviewed you on \([ff_Idate]\), you said you had \([ff_HsBeds]\) bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and \([ff_HsRooms]\) other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1  Yes

2  No

Use
Ask HsRoomChk

Modules
 Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
\[\text{If } (\text{HHGRID.OrigAdd} = 1 \& (\text{ff_HsBeds} <> \text{DK|REF|MIS} \& \text{ff_HsRooms} <> \text{DK|REF|MIS})) \] // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

Hsbeds.  Number of bedrooms

Decimals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. \( (\text{HHGRID.W2.OrigAdd} = 2|\text{DK|REF}) \& (\text{ff_HsBeds} = \text{DK|REF|MIS}) \) \& (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS) \) How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsbeds
**Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire**

**Universe**

\[ ((\text{HHGRID.OrigAdd} = 2|\text{DK}|\text{REF}) \mid \text{HsRoomchk} = 2 \mid (\text{Ff_HsBeds} = \text{DK}|\text{REF}|\text{MIS}) \mid (\text{Ff_HsRooms} = \text{DK}|\text{REF}|\text{MIS})) \]

// living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

---

**Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

---

**Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

F9 FOR HELP

---

**Use**

Ask Hsrooms

**Modules**

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

\[ ((\text{HHGRID.OrigAdd} = 2|\text{DK}|\text{REF}) \mid \text{HsRoomchk} = 2 \mid (\text{Ff_HsBeds} = \text{DK}|\text{REF}|\text{MIS}) \mid (\text{Ff_HsRooms} = \text{DK}|\text{REF}|\text{MIS})) \]

// living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

---

**Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

---

**Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]??

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HsOwndChk

**Modules**

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

\[ ((\text{HHGRID.OrigAdd} = 1 \mid (\text{Ff_HsOwnd} <> 97|\text{DK}|\text{REF}|\text{MIS})) \]

// living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

---

**Hsownd. House owned or rented**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned outright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owned/being bought on mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rent free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hsownd

Modules
Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (Ff_HsOwnd = 97 | DK | REF | MIS)) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

**Hsowr1.** PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (Ff_HsOwnd = 1 | 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1 | 2 | 3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Hsval.** Value of property: home owners

Decimals

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Hsval

** Modules**

Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF 

((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Soft Check:** If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

---

**Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1 Bought it for cash
2 Paid off a mortgage or loan
3 Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4 Or something else?

**Use**

Ask Mgynot

** Modules**

Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

---

**Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsyrbuy

** Modules**

Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

---

**Hscost. Original purchase price of property**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**
Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1 | 2))  // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check:** If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000)  // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

---

**Hsy04. Year mortgage began**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**
Ask Hsy04

**Modules**
Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3)  // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check:** If (Hsy04 < HsyBUY)  // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

---

**Mgold. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter to nearest £

**Use**
Ask MgOld

**Modules**
Module Household_w2, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3)  // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave
**Mglife. Years left to pay: mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

**Use**
Ask MgLife

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

---

**Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

**Mgtype. Type of mortgage**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is your mortgage or loan ...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A repayment mortgage or loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>An endowment mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Part repayment and part endowment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Interest only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Part interest only and part repayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Flexible mortgage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 97 | Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

**Use**
Ask MgType

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

---

**Mgextra. Taken out additional mortgage on home**

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since \[ff_idate\] \{if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1\} / becoming the owner of the property \{if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2\}?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MgExtra

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 6

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask MgNew

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

---

**Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000**

---

**Mgxty. What extra loan was used for**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Home extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Home improvements or repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Car purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other consumer goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Consolidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MgXty

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

---

**Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 5
Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE. IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT. WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpmg

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
I£ ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Soft Check: If (XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds

Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hsjb

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
I£ ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0 F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 \& HsOwndChk = 1) \text{ OR } (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)\) // in rented accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

---

**Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation**

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Local Authority/Council \(\{\text{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}\} \text{ / Northern Ireland Housing Executive }\{\text{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}\}
2. New Town Commission or Corporation
3. Property company
4. Property company \(\{\text{if HHGRID.region = Scotland}\}
5. Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6. Employer (ORGANISATION)
7. Other organisation
8. Relative
9. Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10. Other individual

---

**Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other**

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Furnished
2. Partly furnished
3. Or unfurnished?
Rent.  

*Net amount of last rent payment*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Rent

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } (\text{ff_HsOwnd} = 3|4|5 \land \text{HsOwndChk} = 1) \lor (\text{HsOwnd} = 3|4|5) \] // in rented accommodation

---

Rentwc.  

*Weeks covered by last rental payment*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What period did this cover?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Rentwc

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } (\text{ff_HsOwnd} = 3|4 \land \text{HsOwndChk} = 1) \lor (\text{HsOwnd} = 3|4) \] // rented accommodation is not rent free

And If \( \text{rent} > 0 \) // last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check:**
If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year
Rentinc. Rent includes payment for selected items

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Water and/or sewerage charges (if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heating or lighting or hot water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Council Tax (if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales) / Rates (if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Rentinc

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

Renthb. Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Renthb

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

Rentg. Gross rent including Housing Benefit

Decimals Width
0 5

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DONT KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Rentg
Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Fuel Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas, including Calor Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other fuel, including solid fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 // Mode is face-to-face

---

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Bill Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

---

Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?
Soft Check: If \((XPDUELY < 50 \ OR \ > 1000)\) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

**Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpelecy

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face
And If \((fuelhave = 1 \ & \ Fuelhave = 2)\) // has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If \((fuelduel = 1)\) // pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If \((XPELECY < 50 \ OR \ > 1000)\) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

**Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face
And If \((fuelhave = 2 \ & \ Fuelduel <>1)\) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If \((XPAGASY < 50 \ OR \ > 1000)\) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year
**Xpoily. Amount spent on oil**

**Decimals** 0
**Width** 4

**Source** ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter 0 if nothing spent
F9 for help

**Use**
Ask Xpoily

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 3) // has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

---

**Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel**

**Decimals** 0
**Width** 4

**Source** ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter 0 if nothing spent
F9 for help

**Use**
Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 4) // has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

---

**Heatch. Household has central heating**

**Source** BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 for help

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Heatch
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B £40001 - 52000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C £52001 - 68000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>D £68001 - 88000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E £88001 - 120000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>F £120001 - 160000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>G £160001 - 320000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>H £320001+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B £27001 - 35000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C £35001 - 45000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>D £45001 - 58000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E £58001 - 80000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>F £80001 - 106000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>G £106001 - 212000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>H £212001+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WALES BANDS: A up to £30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B £30001 - 39000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C £39001 - 51000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>D £51001 - 66000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E £66001 - 90000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>F £90001 - 120000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>G £120001 - 240000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>H £240001+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Use**
Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

- Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (region = 1|2|3 & OrigAdd = 2) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

---

**Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
**Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // in mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

**Xphsdba. Problems paying bills**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**
1. Up to date with all bills
2. Behind with some bills
3. Behind with all bills

**Use**
Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.
Interviewer Instruction
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Colour television
2. Video recorder/DVD player
3. Satellite dish/Sky TV
4. Cable TV
5. Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6. Washing machine
7. Tumble drier
8. Dish washer
9. Microwave oven
10. Home computer/PC (not games console)
11. Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12. Landline telephone
13. Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96. Or none of the above?

Use
Ask Cduse

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Pchas. Consumer durables in accommodation

Source
New

Text
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Pchas

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is telephone

Pcnet. Has access to the internet from home

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
**Pcbroad.** *Broadband connection from home computer*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1) // there is a home computer in the household

And If (pcnet = 1) // household has access to the internet from home

---

**Conintro.** *Food consumption intro*

**Source**
UKHLS IP1

**Text**
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Press 1 and Enter to continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Conintro

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Xpfood1_g3.** *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
5

**Source**
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

**Text**
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
Soft Check: If (Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

Xpf dout_g3. Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home

Decimals | Width
---------|--------
0        | 5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpf dout_g3

Soft Check: If (Xpfood1_g3 > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

Xpaltob_g3. Amount spent on alcohol

Decimals | Width
---------|--------
0        | 5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpaltob_g3

Soft Check: If (Xpaltob_g3 > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks

Matdepa. Material deprivation: holiday

Source
FRS
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

**A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?**

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. I/We have this
2. I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3. I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4. Does not apply

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. I/We have this
2. I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3. I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4. Does not apply

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. I/We have this
2. I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3. I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4. Does not apply
Use
Ask MatdepC

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepd. Material deprivation: house

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...) Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepD

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepe. Material deprivation: contents insurance

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...) Household contents insurance?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepE

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
Matdepf. Material deprivation: savings

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...) Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepF

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepg. Material deprivation: furniture

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...) Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepG

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdeph. Material deprivation: electrical goods

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...) Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepH

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

Hheat. Adequate heating

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Doesn't apply

Use
Ask Hheat

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

Cdephave1. Family holiday

Source
FRS

Text
The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: ALL HAVE

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) has/have this
2 Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave1

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdephave2. Own bedrooms

Source
FRS
Text
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) has/have this
2 Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave2

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0) // One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household

Cdephave3. Leisure equipment

Source
FRS
Text
(Does your child have/do your children have...)
Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) has/have this
2 Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave3

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdephave4. Celebrations on special occasions
Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Child(ren) has/have this
2. Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4. Does not apply

---

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Child(ren) does/do this
2. Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4. Does not apply

---

Do a hobby or leisure activity?
TBC

Options

1. Child(ren) does/do this
2. Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4. Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo3

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

CdepDo3. Have friends over

Source
FRS

Text
(Does your child/do your children...) Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Child(ren) does/do this
2. Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4. Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo3

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cplay. Toddler attends social group

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Child(ren) does/do this
2. Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4. Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use
Ask CPlay

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household

---

Cdeptrp.  Child goes on school trips

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Child(ren) do this
2  Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3  Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4  Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use
Ask CdepTrp

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) // One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR children under 6 that are already at school

---

Cdelply.  Space outdoors to play

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Cdelply

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

---

Ncars. Number of cars in household

Decimals  Width
0        2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Ncars

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

---

**Carown.**  Household member owns vehicle

Source
BHPS

Text
Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned by household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Company vehicle(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both owned and company vehicles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Ask CarOwn

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // has a car/van

---

**Carval.**  Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

Decimals Width
---
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask CarVal

Modules
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (CarOwn = 1|3) // Owns a car

---

Soft Check: If (CarVal >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

---

**Hhendtimeb.**  Second end time household interview

---
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Hhintlang.**  Language HH questionnaire completed in

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HHIntLang

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Hhwhoint.**  Who conducted HH interview

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HHWhoInt

**Modules**
Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (HHIntLang > 0) // Interview carried out in language other than English

---

**Module Demographics module**

**Use**
Use Demographics_w2

**Indstime.**  Individual interview start time

**Use**
Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Demographics module

**Istrtdat. Interview start date**

**Use**
Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

**Intro. Individual interview intro**

**Text**
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**
1. Press 1 and Enter to continue

**Use**
Ask Intro

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

**Chknam. Confirm respondent's name**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview.

Your name is [ForNam] [SurNam]?

**Options**
1. Name is correct
2. Name needs amending

**Use**
Ask ChkNam

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

**Hard Check: If (ChkNam Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // Name needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

**Chksex. Confirm respondent's sex**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE SEX OF RESPONDENT

**Options**
1. Male
2. Female

**Use**
Ask ChkSex

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module
**Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module**

**Hard Check: If (ChkSex Should Match Sex On HHGrid) // Sex should match that on Household Grid. Return to Grid to amend if not**

**Chkdob. Confirmed date of birth**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, needs amending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChkDOB

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

**Hard Check: If (ChkDOB Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // DOB needs amending, return to HHGRID to amend**

**Mnever. Lived at address whole life**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MvEver

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

**Mvmnth. Month moved to current address**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When did you personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

MvYr. Year moved to current address

Decimals Width
0 4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Lkmove. Prefers to move house

Source
BHPS

Text
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stay here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prefer to move</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LkMove

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Xpmove. Expects to move in next year

Source
BHPS

Text

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Xpmove

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove=1) / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove=2)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
97. Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Which of the following best describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

---

**Mlstatchk. Present legal marital status check**

---

---
Source
UKHLS

Text
We have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MLSTATChk

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

MLSTAT. Present legal marital status

Source
BHPS

Notes
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

Text
What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated but legally married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MLSTAT

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & ((HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT = DK|REF) | (MLSTATChk = 2)) // new entrant never interviewed and grid marital status is DK/REF or is incorrect in grid

Drive. Respondent has driving licence

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Caruse. Has use of car or van

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Mobuse. Has mobile phone

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Netuse. Frequency of using the internet

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2 Never use
3 Less than once a month
4 Once a month
5 Several times a month
6 Several times a week
7 Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'NEVER USE' PROBE 'IS THAT BECAUSE YOU HAVE NO ACCESS AT HOME, WORK OR ELSEWHERE?'

Options

1  SPONTANEOUS: No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2  Never use
3  Less than once a month
4  Once a month
5  Several times a month
6  Several times a week
7  Every day

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. Demographics module

Module Initial Conditions module

Use
Use Initialconditions_w2

Ukborn. Born in UK

Source
UKHLS

Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1  Yes, England
2  Yes, Scotland
3  Yes, Wales
4  Yes, Northern Ireland
5  Not born in the UK

Use
Ask Ukborn

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Plbornc. Country of birth

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options

5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8  Italy
9  Spain
Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

`Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module`

Universe

If (`ff_ivlolv` <> 1 & `Ff_everint` <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (`ukborn` = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Plboth. 'Other' country of birth**

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

`Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module`

Universe

If (`ff_ivlolv` <> 1 & `Ff_everint` <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (`ukborn` = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (`PLBORNC` = 97) // Born in other country

**Plbornuk. UK county of birth**

Decimals Width

| 0  | 3  |

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

Text

In which UK county were you born?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use
Ask PLBornUKO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBornUK = 997) // Born in other county

Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzn. Citizenship

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UK citizen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Citizen of country of birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Citizen of other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CITZN

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzno. Citizenship of other country

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask CITZNO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

Qfhigh. Highest qualification

Source
BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 A Level
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
9 AS Level
10 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
12 GCSE/O Level
13 CSE
14 Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15 Other school (incl. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
16 None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Qualoc.  UK or non-UK qualification

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc.  Vocational qualifications

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
**School. Never went to still at school**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scend. School leaving age**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

**Schloc. Place of school**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask SchLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

Schcode. School code

Decimals Width
0 6

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

SchOK. School details correct

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified
**Schname. School name if not coded**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Notes**
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

**Text**
What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**
Ask SchName

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHOOL = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file

---

**Fenow. Still in further education**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At college/university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FENOW

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

---

**Feend. Further education leaving age**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

**Use**
Ask FEEND

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
Module Own First Job module

J1none. Still in full-time education / never had a job

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never had a paid job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Had a paid job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J1soc00. First job (SOC) after leaving school

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J1SOC00

Use
Ask J1SEMP

Use
Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module
**J1boss. Hired employees: First job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

**J1mnggr. Managerial duties: first job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

**Module Parental Education module**

**Use**
Use Parentaleducation_w2

**Paedqf. Father’s educational qualifications**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?
And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Showcard

Options

1. She did not go to school at all
2. She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. She gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know

Use

Ask MAEDQF

Modules

Module Parentaleducation_w2. Parental Education module

Universe

If [ff_sampst = OSM & Ff_monthly In (JY1..DE2)] // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2

Module Educational Aspirations module

Use

Use Educationalaspirations_w2

Showcard

Options

1. She did not go to school at all
2. She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. She gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know

Use

Ask MAEDQF

Modules

Module Parentaleducation_w2. Parental Education module

Universe

If [ff_sampst = OSM & Ff_monthly In (JY1..DE2)] // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2
Edtype. Type of educational institution attending

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At Sixth Form College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At Further Education (FE) College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At Higher Education (HE) College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or at University?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EdType

Modules
*Module Educationalaspirations_w2. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AS Levels/AVCE Part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other qualifications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EdAsp

Modules
*Module Educationalaspirations_w2. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fedlik. Likelihood of entering further education

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all likely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fednt. Reasons not going on to further education

Source
BHPS

Text
What is the main reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Having school qualification is enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Have decided on a specific career</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Want to work and earn money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cost of education too high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Depends on grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not academic enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Just don't want to go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Want to travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Undecided about it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Module young adults module

Use
Use Youngadults_w2

Ocimpa. Occupation: Important: Job Security

Source
BHPS

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please look at this card and tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. I'm going to read a list of things and for each one tell me whether it is 'Very Important', 'Important', 'Not Important' or 'Not At All Important'. When thinking about an occupation, how important is:

Future job security?

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is)

Finding a job with a high income?

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is)
Use
Ask OCIMPE

Modules
Young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Ocimpe. Occupation: Important: Interesting job

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which interests you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPE

Modules
Young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Ocimpi. Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard
Use
Ask OCIMPL
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2: young adults module
Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Ocimpk. **Occupation: Important: Time for family**

Source
BHPS
Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?
Showcard
TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPK
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2: young adults module
Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Ocimpl. **Occupation: Important: Job help others**

Source
BHPS
Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation in which you can help others?
Showcard
TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard
Futra. **Likelihood: Gain training/uni place**

### Decimals Width

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me on a scale from 0% to 100% how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Text**

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRA

**Modules**

*Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module*

**Universe**

\[
\text{If} \ (\text{HHGRID.DVAge} > 15 \ \& \ \text{HHGRID.DVAge} < 22) \ \// \text{aged 16-21}
\]

**Hard Check:** If (FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrb. **Likelihood: Successfully finish studies**

### Decimals Width

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'. CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRB

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrc. Likelihood: Find a suitable job

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Find a job in your field?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Hard Check: If (FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrd. Likelihood: Be successful

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Use
Ask FUTRD

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21
Be successful and get ahead?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Showcard

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRD

**Modules**
Module 'Youngadults_w2, young adults module'

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

**FUTRE. Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Become long-term unemployed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Showcard

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRE

**Modules**
Module 'Youngadults_w2, young adults module'

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**FUTRF. Likelihood: Kept back in job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hard Check: If (FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**FUTRE. Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hard Check: If (FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**FUTRF. Likelihood: Kept back in job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

Use
Ask FUTRG

Module
Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRG > 100) // Value exceeds 100%

Likelihood: Be self-employed

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRG

Module
Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21
Hard Check: If (FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

**Futrh. Likelihood: Working abroad**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Work abroad at some time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
Enter 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
Enter 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRH

**Modules**
Module youngadults_w2 young adults module

**Universe**
IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

---

Hard Check: If (FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

**Futri. Likelihood: Marry at some time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...) Marry at some time?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete

Use
Ask FUTRI

Modules
# Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrj. Likelihood: Cohabit

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...) Live together unmarried with a partner?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete

Use
Ask FUTRJ

Modules
# Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21
**FUTRK. Likelihood: Have a child**

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{FUTRJ} > 100 \text{ AND FUTRJ} <> 995)\) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Have a child?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Use**
Ask FUTRK

**Modules**
Youngadults_w2. young adults module

**Universe**
If \((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} > 15 \text{ AND HHGRID.DVAge} < 22)\) // aged 16-21

---

**FUTRL. Likelihood: Have several children**

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{FUTRK} > 100 \text{ AND FUTRK} <> 995)\) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete

Use
Ask FUTRL

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21
And If (FUTRK > 0) //Is likely to have a child

Hard Check: If (FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Module Family Background module

Use
Use Familybackground_w2

Paju. Father not working when resp. aged 14

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Father working
2 Father not working
3 Father deceased
4 Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2, Family Background module

Universe
If (((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
**Pasoc00. Father’s occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What job was your father doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask PasOc00

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
IF ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

---

**Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And was your mother working when you were 14?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mother not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mother deceased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mother not living with respondent so don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MAJU

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
IF ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

---

**Masoc00. Mother’s occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What job was your mother doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask MasOc00

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
IF ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
In which country was your father born?

Options

1. England  
2. Scotland  
3. Wales  
4. Northern Ireland  
5. Republic of Ireland  
6. France  
7. Germany  
8. Italy  
9. Spain  
10. Poland  
11. Cyprus  
12. Turkey  
13. Australia  
14. New Zealand  
15. Canada  
16. U.S.A  
17. China/Hong Kong  
18. India  
19. Pakistan  
20. Bangladesh  
21. Sri Lanka  
22. Kenya  
23. Ghana  
24. Nigeria  
25. Uganda  
26. South Africa  
27. Jamaica  
97. Other country

Use
Ask PaCOB

Modules
*Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country
Payruk.  *Father ever lived in UK*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father lived in UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father never lived in UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
If $(ff_{ivlowlw} = 2 | 3 | MIS) \& Ff_{everint} <> 1$ // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If $(FACOB>4)$ // Father not born in the UK

Macob.  *Country mother born in*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your *mother* born?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MaCOB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
If $(ff_{ivlowlw} = 2 | 3 | MIS) \& Ff_{everint} <> 1$ // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds

Macobo. Country mother born in (other)

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask Macobo

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If \((ff_iivolw = 2|3|MIS) \& Ff_everint <> 1)\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \((Macob = 97)\) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. Mother ever lived in UK

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options
1  Mother lived in UK
2  Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If \((ff_iivolw = 2|3|MIS) \& Ff_everint <> 1)\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \((Macob>4)\) // Mother not born in UK

Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2

Natid. National identity

Source
UKHLS

Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  English
2  Welsh
3  Scottish
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Text:
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT...
PROBE "ANY OTHERS?"
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NatID

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Natido. National identity other specified

Source
UKHLS

Text:
What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NatIDO

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

Racel. Ethnic group

Source
As per Census 2011 test version

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

Text:
What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NEEDED

Delete

Showcard

---

### Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

---

### Module Childhood Language module

**Use**

Use Childhoodlanguage_w2

---

### Kidlang. Childhood language

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

---

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gaelic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module  **Ethnic Identity module**

**Use**
Use Ethicidentity_w2

**Note**
This module is not to be asked in Telephone Interviews

---

**Ethid2. Importance of language spoken at home**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I’d now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is the language spoken in your home when you were a child to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is the language spoken in your home when you were a child to your sense of who you are?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId2

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang > 1 & CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang < 98) // language brought up in was not English

Ethid3. Importance of English language

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the English language to your sense of who you are? {if KidLang > 1 & KidLang < 98} I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is the English language to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? {if KidLang = 1}

Showcard
TBC

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId3

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethid4a. Importance of own religion

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is your religion to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId4a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

**Ethid4b. Importance of religion brought up in**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how important is the religion you were brought up in to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EthId4b

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (FF_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (FF_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

**Ethid5. Importance of region/city where live**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how important is the region or city where you live to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EthId5

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (FF_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (FF_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

**Ethid6. Importance of country where born**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how important is the country where you were born to your sense of who you are?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Ethid7. Importance of region/city where grew up

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the region or city where you grew up to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC
Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethid8. Importance of mother’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC
Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId8

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module
Universe
If ([GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1]) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_IVLolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

---

**Ethid9. Importance of father's COB**

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId9

Modules
Module EthnicIdentity_w2, Ethnic Identity module

---

**Ethid10. Importance of maternal grandmother's COB**

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother's mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId10

Modules
Module EthnicIdentity_w2, Ethnic Identity module

---
Ethid11. Importance of maternal grandfather’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother’s father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId11

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethid12. Importance of paternal grandmother’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your father’s mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId12

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

Ethid13. Importance of paternal grandfather’s COB

Source

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02 http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
And how important is the country your father's father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId13

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethid14. Importance of skin colour

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the colour of your skin to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId14

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethclose1. Closeness to speaker of same language

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

Showcard
TBC

Options
Use
Ask EthClose1

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethclose2a. Closeness to someone of same religion as own

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose2a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

Ethclose2b. Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy
Ethclose3. Closeness to compatriot

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very happy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fairly happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Neither happy nor unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unhappy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthClose3

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLGONI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

Ethclose4a. Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very happy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fairly happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Neither happy nor unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unhappy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthClose4a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff Ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

**Ethclose4b. Closeness to someone of same region as currently live**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither happy nor unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unhappy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EthClose4b

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

**Ethclose5. Closeness to someone of mother’s COB**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither happy nor unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unhappy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EthClose5

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

**Ethclose6. Closeness to someone of father’s COB**
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose6

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

---

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose7

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth

---

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose8

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_fgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_fgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_fgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Very happy
2  Fairly happy
3  Neither happy nor unhappy
4  Fairly unhappy
5  Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

Ethclose9. Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother's COB

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's mother?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Very happy
2  Fairly happy
3  Neither happy nor unhappy
4  Fairly unhappy
5  Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgrob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethclose10. Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father’s father?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose10

Modules
Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iviolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethclose11. Closeness to someone with same skin colour

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose11

Modules
Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iviolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Pride2. Pride in language brought up in

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

Options
Do you feel proud of your religion?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Neither yes or no

Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Neither yes or no
Pride6. Pride in birth country

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId6 = 1|2) // The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride7. Pride in region brought up in

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId7 = 1|2) // The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride5. Pride in region live in

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride5

Modules
Module Ethnicity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId8 = 1|2) // The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride8. Pride in mother's COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride8

Modules
Module Ethnicity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId9 = 1|2) // The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride9. Pride in father's COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride9

Modules
Module Ethnicity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId10 = 1|2) // The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride10. Pride in maternal grandmother's COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's mother was born?
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother’s father was born?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride11

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId10 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride11. Pride in maternal grandfather’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother’s father was born?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride11

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId11 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are
Pride12.  Pride in paternal grandmother’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father’s mother was born?

Options
1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride12

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))  // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId12 = 1|2)  // The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride13.  Pride in paternal grandfather’s COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father’s father was born?

Options
1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride13

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))  // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId13 = 1|2)  // The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride14.  Pride in colour of skin

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

Options
1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride14

Module
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId14 = 1|2) // The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

---

**Food1.** *Eats food from where born*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food1

Module
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

---

**Food2.** *Eats food from mother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food2

Module
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (ff_pilbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Food3. *Eats food from father's COB*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>3 - 6 days a week</td>
<td>1 - 2 days a week</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
<td>Less than once a month but at least once every six months</td>
<td>Rarely or never</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Food3

**Modules**
*Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_iviolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMB oost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Food4. *Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>3 - 6 days a week</td>
<td>1 - 2 days a week</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
<td>Less than once a month but at least once every six months</td>
<td>Rarely or never</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Food4

**Modules**
*Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_iviolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMB oost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (ff_pilbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth
Food5.  Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 6 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 - 2 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less than once a month but at least once every six months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rarely or never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Food5

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iiv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoot sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

Food6.  Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's mother was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 6 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 - 2 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less than once a month but at least once every six months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rarely or never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Food6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic Identity module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iiv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoot sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth
**Food7. Eats food from paternal grandfather’s COB**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father’s father was born?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 6 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 - 2 days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less than once a month but at least once every six months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rarely or never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**
Ask Food7

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. Ethnic identity module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iviolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather’s country of birth AND father’s and mother’s country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather’s country of birth AND maternal grandmother’s country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather’s country of birth AND maternal grandfather’s country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather’s country of birth

---

**Module Religion module**

**Use**
Use Religion_w2

**Oprlg. Whether belong to a religion**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) // new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland

---

**Oprlg0ni. Religion brought up in: NI**
Which religion were you brought up in?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG0NI

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4)  // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 2)      // Does not belong to a religion

---

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NIRel

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4)  // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1)      // Does belong to a religion
**Nireloth. Religion (other): NI**

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NIRelOth

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion
And If (NIRel = 97) // Other religion (NI)

---

**Niact. Religion active: NI**

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NIAct

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

---

**Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

| 1 | No religion |
| 2 | Church of England/Anglican |
| 3 | Roman Catholic |
| 4 | Church of Scotland |
| 5 | Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland |
| 6 | Episcopalian |
| 7 | Methodist |
| 8 | Baptist |
| 9 | Congregational/United Reform/URC |
| 10 | Other Christian |
| 11 | Christian (no denomination specified) |
| 12 | Muslim/Islam |
| 13 | Hindu |
| 14 | Jewish |
| 15 | Sikh |
16 Buddhist
97 Other

Use
Ask OPRLG0

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG1

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Module General Health module

Use
Use Generalhealth_w2
Inthealth.  Health module intro

Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options

1  Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask IntHealth

Modules
Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module

Sf1.  General health

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1  Excellent
2  Very good
3  Good
4  Fair
5  Poor

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module

Module Nutrition module

Use
Use Nutrition_w2

Usdairy.  Usual type of dairy consumption

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
The next few questions are about your eating habits.

SHOWCARD
Can you tell me the main type of milk that you usually use?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Whole milk
2  Semi-skimmed milk
3  Skimmed milk
4  Soya milk
5  Any other sort of milk
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you usually use? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Delete
Showcard

Usbread. Type of bread eats most frequently

Source
Adapted from Whitehall

Text
What type of bread do you eat most frequently?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 White
2 Wholemeal
3 Granary or wholegrain
4 Other brown
5 Both brown and white
6 SPONTANEOUS: Don’t eat bread
7 Other type of bread

Usbread.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask UsBread

Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. Nutrition module

Wkfruit. Days each week eat fruit

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a usual week do you eat fruit?

Interviewer Instruction
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 1 - 3 Days
**Wkvege. Days each week eat vegetables**

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a usual week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 3 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 - 6 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WkVege

**Modules**
Module Nutrition_w2. Nutrition module

---

**Fruvege. Usual portion of fruit/veg eaten**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Notes**
Showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit

**Text**
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you usually eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

**ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:**
- ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)
- 1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)
- OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you usually eat?

If \((\text{WkVege} > 1 \mid \text{WkFruit} > 1)\) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual week

Soft Check: If \((\text{FruVege} > 10)\) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day

Module **Physical Activity module**

**Wlk10m.** Done walking at least 10 minutes

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here [if CAPI] / home [if CATI]. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.

In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DayWlk.** Number of days walked at least 10 minutes

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask DayWlk

Modules
\*Module Physicalactivity_w2. Physical Activity module

Universe
If \((\text{Wlk10m} = 1)\) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks
**Wlk30min. Number of days walked at least 30 minutes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HSE

**Text**
On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**
Ask Wlk30Min

**Modules**
Module Physicalactivity_w2, Physical Activity module

**Universe**
If (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

---

**Walkpace. Average pace of walking**

**Source**
Adapted from HSE

**Text**
Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A slow pace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A steady average pace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A fairly brisk pace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WalkPace

**Modules**
Module Physicalactivity_w2, Physical Activity module

**Universe**
If (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

---

**Module Smoking History module**

**Use**
Use Smokinghistory_w2

**Smever. Ever smoked cigarettes**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SMEver
Smnow. *Smoke cigarettes now*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SMNow

**Ncigs. *Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day***

**Decimals** 0  **Width** 3

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF VARIANCE, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

**Use**
Ask NCigs

**Smcigs. *Ever smoked cigarettes regularly***

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Smoked regularly, at least one per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Smoke them only occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Soft Check: If (NCigs >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day**

**Use**
Ask SMcigs
Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes
And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays

Smncigs. Number of cigarettes smoked in past

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
BHPS

Text
About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

Use
Ask SMNCigs

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes
And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (SMNCigs >= 40) // Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day

Aglquit. Age when last stopped smoking

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
How old were you when you last stopped smoking?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask AGLQUIT

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes
And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (AGLQUIT < 10) // Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking

Smagbg. Age when first started smoking

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0
TYPE IN AGE
Module *Disability module*

**Use**
*Ask SMAbg*

**Modules**
*Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module*

**Universe**
*If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes*

---

**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
*Ask Health*

**Modules**
*Module Disability_w2. Disability module*

---

**Disdif. Type of impairment or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE: WHICH OTHERS? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

---
Telephone Interviews

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DisDif

Modules
Module Disability_w2. Disability module

Universe
If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

Module Caring module

Use
Use Caring_w1

Caring. Time at start of caring module

Development Notes

Use
Compute CARING = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Aidhh. Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AidHH

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If ((HGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum number of mentions: 16
Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**
Ask AidHUA

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

---

**Aidxhh. Non-residents cared for**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask AidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

---

**Naidxhh. Number of non-residents cared for**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people do you care for?

**Use**
Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

**Aidhu1. Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidHU1

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Aidhu2. Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidHU2

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for
And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

**Aidhrs. Hours per week spent caring**
Source
BHPS

Text
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP

Options

| 1 | 0 - 4 hours per week |
| 2 | 5 - 9 hours per week |
| 3 | 10 - 19 hours per week |
| 4 | 20 - 34 hours per week |
| 5 | 35 - 49 hours per week |
| 6 | 50 - 99 hours per week |
| 7 | 100 or more hours per week/continuous care |
| 8 | Varies under 20 hours |
| 9 | Varies 20 hours or more |
| 97 | Other |

Use
Ask AidHrs

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

## Aideft. Caring prevents paid employment

Source
FACs

Text
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

| 1 | Unable to work at all |
| 2 | Unable to do as much paid work as you might |
| 3 | Or this doesn’t prevent you from working? |

Use
Ask AidEFT

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

## Module Partnership history module

Use
Use Partnershiphistory_w2

## Partint. Partnership intro

Text
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.
Lcohnpi.  *Ever cohabited without marrying*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPouse

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

Coh1bm.  *Month first began cohabiting*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**
Partnershiphistory_w2.  Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3| MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LcohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying
**Coh1by. Year first began cohabiting**

Decimals | Width
---------|-------
0        | 4

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1BY

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

---

**Coh1mr. Went on to marry first cohabitee**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Coh1MR

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

---

**Coh1em. Month first cohabitation ended**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask Coh1EM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1ey. Year first cohabitation ended

Decimals Width
0 4

Source BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR
Use Ask Coh1EY

Modules Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module
Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Nmar. Number of times resp married

Decimals Width
0 2

Source BHPS
Text Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?
Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE
Use Ask NMar

Modules Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module
Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1m. Month of first marriage

Source BHPS
Text In what month and year did you marry for the first time {if NMAR greater than 1}?
Options

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
Use
Ask LMar1M

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If \( \text{ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1} \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( \text{HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9} \) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1y. Year of first marriage

Decimals Width
0 4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask LMar1Y

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If \( \text{ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1} \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( \text{HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9} \) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Module Fertility history module

Use
Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertintro. Fertility intro

Text
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options
1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask FertIntro

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If \( \text{ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_everint <> 1} \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Ladopt. Ever had step/adopted child(ren)

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LAdopt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2, Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

Lnadopt.  Number of step/adopted child(ren)

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use
Ask LAdopt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2, Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

Lprnt.  Ever had/fathered children

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIological children only: Include stillbirths exclude adopted, fostered or step children

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2, Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0

Lnprnt.  Number of biological children ever had/fathered

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?
**Interviewer Instruction**

**BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN**

**F9 FOR HELP**

**Use**

Ask LNPrt

**Modules**

`#Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module`

**Universe**

If `ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1` // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If `LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0` // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Ch1bd. DOB of eldest child: Day**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

2

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your eldest (first born) child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask CH1BD

**Modules**

`#Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module`

**Universe**

If `ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1` // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If `LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0` // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Ch1bm. DOB of eldest child: Month**

**Options**

1 January

2 February

3 March

4 April

5 May

6 June

7 July

8 August

9 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

`#Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module`

**Universe**

If `ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1` // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If `LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0` // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Ch1by4. DOB of eldest child: Year**
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

Options
1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask CalIntro

Module Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
**MovY1. Reason for move**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Family related reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Education related reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Employer related reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Housing related reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Area related reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Or did you have to move for some other reason?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MovY1

**Modules**
Module: AnnualEventHistory_w2, Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

---

**Family. Moved for family reasons**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What family related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Married/moved in with partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Moved away from family (other than code 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Moved in with friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Moved to be closer to family/friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Family

**Modules**
Module: AnnualEventHistory_w2, Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

---

**Education. Moved for education reasons**

**Source**
UKHLS
Text
What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1. Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2. Left education/ended course
3. None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask Education

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons

---

Memploy. Moved for employment reasons

Source
UKHLS

Text
What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1. Employer moved job to another workplace
2. Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3. Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4. Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5. Moved to start own business
6. Decided to relocate own business
7. Salary increased so could afford to move home
8. Moved to look for work
9. Retirement (self or spouse)
10. None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask MEmploy

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

---

Housing. Moved for housing reasons

Source
UKHLS

Text
What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1. Wanted somewhere bigger
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason for Moving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wanted own accommodation or to form a household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To buy somewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Disliked previous house/flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Wanted better accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wanted more privacy/previously accommodation overcrowded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Wanted a change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Council offered new accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Housing

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons

---

**Area. Moved for area related reasons**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason for Moving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disliked absence of facilities/isolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wanted to move to a more rural environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Noise (other than traffic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Wanted to move to specific place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Disliked area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Area

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons

---

**Moveoth. Moved for other reasons**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

---
Movdir.  Moved direct or multiple moves

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Moved direct to this address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lived somewhere else in between</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plnowm.  Month of moving to current address

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me the month and year you moved into this address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plnowy4.  Year of moving to current address

Source
UKHLS

Text

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask MovOth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

Use
Ask MovDir

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

Use
Ask PLNOWM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
When we last interviewed you, your legal marital status was \[ff\_marstat\]. Has your legal marital status changed at all since \[ff\_intdate\]?

### Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Last wave marital status incorrect

Use

Ask MStatSam

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (if if ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Correct marital status last wave

Source

UKHLS
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)?

**Options**

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask LWWrong

**Modules**

\*Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{RelUp} > 1)\) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If \((\text{MStatSam} = 3)\) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

---

**Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your \textbf{legal} marital status changed at all since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask MStatSamN

**Modules**

\*Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{RelUp} > 1)\) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If \((\text{MStatSam} = 3)\) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

---

**Mstatch. Legal marital status change**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What did your \textbf{legal} marital status become with this change? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)
Use
Ask MStatCh

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcm. Month legal marital status changed

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Text
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask StatCM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcy4. Year legal marital status changed

Decimals Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatCY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Divchk. Divorce/CP dissolved date check

Source
UKHLS

Text
You say you became divorced {if MStatCh = 5} / your civil partnership was dissolved {if MStatCh = 8}. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved partnership {if MStatCh = 8} became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Date became final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Date stopped living together</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DivChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

Divfin. Divorce final check

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved civil partnership {if MStatCh = 8} legally final?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DivFin

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

Dvm. Month divorce/CP dissolved

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did your divorce or annulment / dissolved civil partnership become final?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask DVM

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

1. Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

**Dvy4. Year divorce/CP dissolved**

Decimals Width
0 4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask Dvy4

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

1. Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

**Cmlstat. Current legal marital status**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CMLStat

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. [if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

Cohabn. Number spells of cohabitation

Decimals Width
0 1

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner [if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LMCbM

**Module** Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

-loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
-If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
-And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
-And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
-And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Lmcby4. Year began cohabitation spell

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4

**Module** Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

-loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
-If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
-And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
-And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
-And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Curppart. Check if current husband/wife/partner

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2] / partner [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 / HHGRID.LiveWith = 1]?

**Options**
Lmspm. Month ended ML spell

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell

Decimals Width
0 4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
**Ask LMSpY4**

**Modules**
AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\[\text{foreach CohabN.}\]

**Universe**
If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((RelUp > 2)\) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If \((Cohab = 1)\) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If \((CohabN > 0)\) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If \((CurrPart = 2 \mid CurrPart = \text{DK|REF|MIS})\) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don’t know, refused or not asked

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{Cohabitation Spell Duration} < 3 \text{ Months})\) // Cohabitation spell duration < 3 months

END LOOP

---

**Father.** Fathered children since last interview

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since we last interviewed you on \([ff_{IntDate}]\) have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Awaiting birth of child</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Father

**Modules**
AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{HHGRID.SEX} = 1 \& \text{HHGRID.DVAGE} > 15 \& \text{HHGRID.DVAGE} < 65))\) // Male and aged 16 to 64

---

**Nchild.** Number of UKHLS children

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
1

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many children have you had since \([ff_{IntDate}]\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NChild

**Modules**
AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{HHGRID.SEX} = 1 \& \text{HHGRID.DVAGE} > 15 \& \text{HHGRID.DVAGE} < 65))\) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If \((\text{Father} = 1)\) // Has fathered a child since last interview

---

**Preg.** Has had a pregnancy

**Source**
The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since \[ff_{IntDate}\] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pregnant at last interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, has had pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No pregnancies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If \(ff_{hlpreg} = 1\) Compute Preg = 1; Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \(ff_{ivlolw} = 1\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

---

**Pregm. Month of pregnancy**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PREGM

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If \(ff_{ivlolw} = 1\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

---

**Pregy4. Year of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask PREGY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (if_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Pregfert. Used fertility treatment

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PregFert

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (if_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Invitro. Used in-vitro fertilisation

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive in-vitro fertilisation treatment?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask InVitro

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (if_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment
Pregout. Outcome of pregnancy

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant.  Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Options

1. Live birth - normal delivery
2. Live birth - caesarean
3. Not live birth
4. Current pregnancy

Use
Ask PregOut

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

Pregend. How pregnancy ended

Source
UKHLS

Text
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Miscarriage
2. Stillbirth
3. Termination
4. Ectopic or tubal

Use
Ask PregEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth

Endmntnht. Month pregnancy ended if not live birth

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Less than 3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Between 3 and 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 6 months or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EndMnth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
IF (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth

---

**Pregsmoke. Smoked during pregnancy**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PregSmoke

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
IF (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy

---

**Smkmnth. Trimesters smoked**

Source
UKHLS

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Months 1 to 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Months 4 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Months 7 to 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SmkMnth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy

Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

Decimals Width
0 3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk1

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

Decimals Width
0 3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk2

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask PregSmk3

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregdrink. Drank alcohol during pregnancy**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me the number that best describes how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy. One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never drank any alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Please tell me how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy? One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT...
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PregDrink

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy

Lchmulti. Pregnancy resulted in multiple births

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

1. Yes, twins
2. Yes, triplets
3. Yes, quadruplets or more
4. No, it was a single birth

Use
Ask LChMulti

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy

END LOOP

Morpreg. More pregnancies since last interview

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask MorPreg

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

END LOOP
**Newborn. Number of newborns since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_invlo1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

---

**Lchlv. Child still lives with parent**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Died</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LChLv

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_invlo1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

---

**Lchyd4. Year child died**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which year did that happen?

**Use**

Ask LChyD4

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_invlo1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died

---

**Lchsx. Child’s sex**
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LChBY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

---

**Lchal. Child age when last lived with parent**

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use
Ask Lchal

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

---

**Lchno. PNO of child**

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask LChNo

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops foreach newborn child.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

Lchchk. Check child’s name, sex and DOB

Source UKHLS

Text Can I check, [CHILD’S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Interviewer Instruction IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask LChChk

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops foreach newborn child.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK | REF | MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child’s PNO entered

Bwtxp. Child born when expected

Source BHPS

Text Was [CHILD’S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask BwtXp

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops foreach newborn child.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Bwtel. Child born early or late
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Late</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BwtEL

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

---

**Bwtwk.**  Weeks early or late

Decimals  Width

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

---

**Bwt.**  Birthweight

---

Use
Ask Bwt

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

---

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in lbs and ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in kilograms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE
Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**

Ask BwtLb

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

**Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**

Ask BwtOz

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

**Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**

Ask BwtK

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.
Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BwtG5

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach new born child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwtg5 = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

Brfed. Breastfeed

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Currently breastfeeding

Use
Ask BrFed

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Brfed.end = 2) // breastfeeding not known or refused

Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals 0
Width 2
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use
Ask BrFedEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universes
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

Brfedend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options
1 Days
2 Weeks
3 Months
4 Years

Use
Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universes
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

Soft Check: If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

End Loop

Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the conditions listed on this card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Asthma
2 Arthritis
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Heart attack or myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Any kind of liver condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cancer or malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>High blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clinical depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Hospc.** *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff_IntDate] because of this health condition?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HOSPC

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

---

**Hospdc.** *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
3

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\) because of your \([\text{HCondN}]\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**
Ask HOSPDC

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\(\text{foreach newly diagnosed health condition.}\)

** Universe**
If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{HCondN} > 0 \text{ AND HCondN} < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((\text{HOSPC} = 1)\) // Has a hospital stay because of new condition

**Soft Check:** If \((\text{HOSPDC} > 250)\) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

### Hcondns. Still has newly diagnosed health condition

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Text**
Do you still have \([\text{HCondN}]\)?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HCondNS

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\(\text{foreach newly diagnosed health condition.}\)

** Universe**
If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{HCondN} > 0 \text{ AND HCondN} < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((\text{HCondN} = 1 \text{ Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17})\) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

**END LOOP**

### Contft. Continuous FT education

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ContFT

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

** Universe**
If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{ff\_JBSTAT} = 7)\) // Full-time student at last interview
Ftendm. Month finished FT education period

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FTEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftendy4. Year finished FT education period

Decimals Width
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FTEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftedany. Any FT education

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? {if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7} / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? {if ContFT = 2}

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ftedstartm. Month started FT education period**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started that / your next period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Ftedstarty4. Year started FT education period**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{ff\_JBSTAT} \neq 7 \mid \text{ContFT} = 2)\) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If \((\text{FTEdAny} = 1 \mid \text{FTEdMor} = 1)\) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

### Ftedend. FT education period ended

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that period of full-time education ended?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, not ended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FTEdEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{ff\_JBSTAT} \neq 7 \mid \text{ContFT} = 2)\) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If \((\text{FTEdAny} = 1 \mid \text{FTEdMor} = 1)\) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

### Ft2endm. Month finished next FT education period

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FT2EndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \((\text{ff\_JBSTAT} \neq 7 \mid \text{ContFT} = 2)\) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If \((\text{FTEdAny} = 1 \mid \text{FTEdMor} = 1)\) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If \((\text{FTEdEnd} = 1)\) // Period of full-time education has ended
**Ft2endy4. Year finished next FT education period**

Decimals Width
---
0 4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FT2EndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

**Ftedmor. More FT education periods**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdMor

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

**Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since \( \text{ff\_IntDate} \)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting for results

Use
Ask FTQuals

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

Qualnew. New qualifications gained

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
11 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12 (intentionally left blank)
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Ordinary/Standard Grade
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
20 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23 City and Guilds Certificate
24 GNVQ/GSVQ
25 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27 HNC/HND
28 ONC/OND
29 BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30 SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31 Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use
Ask QualNew

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

Trainany. Training since last interview
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_intDate], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, and government training schemes.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TrainAny

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universes
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Trainn. Number of training periods

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universes
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

Trwho. Training provider

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Options
1 Provided by employer
2 Government training scheme
3 College/University degree or diploma course
4 Other type of training scheme or course

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1 Loop foreach period of training.

Universes
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
Traindays. No. of days on training course

Decimals  Width
0         3

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).
TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

Trainhrs. No. of hours per day training

Decimals  Width
0         2

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Trainend. Training ended

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TrainEnd
Trainpurp. _Purpose of training_

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. To help you get started in your job
2. To improve your skills in your current job
3. To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4. To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5. To help you get a promotion
6. Health and Safety Training
7. For hobbies or leisure

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Trainqual. _Qualifications from training_

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

Options
1. Yes
2. No
3. Waiting for results

Use
Ask TrainQual

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
Module Annual event history_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach period of training.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

END LOOP

Trqual. Training qualifications gained

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
11 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12 (intentionally left blank)
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Ordinary/Standard Grade
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
20 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23 City and Guilds Certificate
24 GNVQ/GSVQ
25 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27 HNC/HND
28 ONC/OND
29 BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30 SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31 Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use
Ask TrQual

Modules
Module Annual event history_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
Notempchk.  Prev wave non-employed status check

Source  
UKHLS

Text  
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

Options  
1  Yes
2  No

Use  
Ask NotEmpChk

Modules  
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Empchk.  Prev wave employed status check

Source  
UKHLS

Text  
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)

Options  
1  Yes
2  No

Use  
Ask EmpChk

Modules  
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Empstendd.  Employment status end: day

Decimals  
0

Width  
2

Source  
UKHLS

Text  
On what date did you stop being [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

Interviewer Instruction  
ENTER DAY

Use  
Ask EmpStEndD

Modules  
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
## Empstendm. Employment status end: month

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask EmpStEndM

**Modules**  
*Module Annual event history_w2. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendy4. Employment status end: year

**Decimals**  
0

**Width**  
4

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

**Use**  
Ask EmpStEndY4

**Modules**  
*Module Annual event history_w2. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Stendreas. Reason most recent job ended

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Promoted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left for better job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Made redundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dismissed/sacked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Temporary job ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Took retirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left to have baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Look after family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Look after other person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Moved area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask StEndReas

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

---

**Nxtst. Next employment status**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Immediately following that period of [ff_JBSTAT], [if NotEmpChk = 2] job [if EmpChk = 2], did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**

1. Paid work
2. Something else

**Use**

If (StEndReas = I|2) Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

---

**Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Unemployed/looking for work
2. Retired
3. On maternity/paternity leave
4. Looking after the family or home
5. In full-time education/student
6. Long-term sick or disabled
7. On a government training scheme
8. Something else

**Use**

Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Cstat. Current non-employment status

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options
1  Yes, ended
2  Not ended, current status

Use
Ask CStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Nxtstendd. Next status end: day

Decimals  Width
0      2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

Use
Ask NxtStEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

Nxtstendm. Next status end: month

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1  January
2  February
3  March
4  April
5  May
6  June
7  July
8  August
Use
Ask NxtStEndM

Use
Ask NxtStEndY4

Use
Ask JbSamR

Use
Ask WkpLsamR
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask WkPlSam

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

---

**Samejob. Check for same job within employer**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been working continuously in the same job since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SameJob

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

---

**Matlv. Had period of maternity/paternity leave**

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

---

**Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day**

Decimals Width
0 2
Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvStD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

MatLvstm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatLvStM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

MatLvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvStY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Matlvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvEndD

Modules
\*Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Matlvenddm. Maternity/paternity leave end: month

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatLvEndM

Modules

\*Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Matlvenddy. Maternity/paternity leave end: year
Decimals | Width
--- | ---
0 | 4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMom = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

**Jbendd. Job end: day**

Decimals | Width
--- | ---
0 | 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on \([ff\_IntDate]\)?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JbEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

**Jbendm. Job end: month**

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JbEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Jbendy4. Job end: year

Decimals Width
0 4

Source UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction ENTER YEAR
Use Ask JbEndY4
Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Jbendreas. Reason job ended

Source UKHLS
Text Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?
Interviewer Instruction PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY
Options
1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Use Ask JbEndReas
Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Cjob. Current job indicator

Source UKHLS
Text
Was that (if NxtSt = 1) / your (if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) next job your current job?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CJob

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

---

Nxtjbhrs. Next job hours

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbes. Next job employment status

Source
UKHLS

Text
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-Employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NxtJbES

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbendd. Next job end: day

Decimals
0
Width
2
On what date did you end that job?

**Nxtjbendm. Next job end: month**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask Nxt.JbEndD

**Modules**
Module Annual.event.history_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \( ff\_ivlolw = 1 \) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \( (NxtSt = 1 \mid \text{JbSameR} = 2 \mid \text{SameJob} = 2) \) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If \( (CJob = 2) \) // next employment spell was not current job

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nxtjbendy4. Next job end: year**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask Nxt.JbEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annual.event.history_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \( ff\_ivlolw = 1 \) // interviewed at prior wave
And If \( (NxtSt = 1 \mid \text{JbSameR} = 2 \mid \text{SameJob} = 2) \) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If \( (CJob = 2) \) // next employment spell was not current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Cjbatt. Main attraction of current job

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it? Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Better career prospects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>More responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More secure job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More interesting work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wanted specific type of job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To be own boss (NB self-employed only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>More opportunity to use own initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Closer to home - less travelling time to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Shorter/fewer hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>More flexible hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Work less demanding/easier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Preferred to previous job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CjbAtt

Modules

Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

Spellno. Employment spell number

Decimals Width
0 5

Development Notes

Use
Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

Modules

Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

Nextstat. Next employment status
Immediately following that period of [NextElse] did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Paid employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nextelse. Next non-employment status

Source
UKHLS

Text
What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployed/looking for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Looking after the family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In full-time education/student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NextElse

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Currstat. Current non-employment status

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CurrStat
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module
In Loops 1. Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Nextjob. Next job

Source UKHLS
Text Was this next period of employment...
Interviewer Instruction READ OUT
Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Doing a different job for the same employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working for a different employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or working for yourself/self-employed?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask NextJob
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module
In Loops 1. Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

CurrJob. Current job indicator

Source UKHLS
Text Is this your current job?
Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask CurrJob
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module
In Loops 1. Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

Jobhours. Next job hours

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JobHours

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

---

Reassend. Reason job ended

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Promoted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left for better job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Made redundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dismissed/sacked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Temporary job ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Took retirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left to have baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Look after family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Look after other person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Moved area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ReassEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

---

Jbatt. Main attraction of current job

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?
Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Better career prospects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>More responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More secure job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More interesting work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wanted specific type of job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To be own boss (NB self-employed only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>More opportunity to use own initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Closer to home - less travelling time to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Shorter/longer hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>More flexible hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Work less demanding/easier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Preferred to previous job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JbAtt

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[ \text{Loop until } \text{CurrStat} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{CurrJob} = 2. \]

Universe
\[
\text{If } (\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1) \quad // \text{interviewed at prior wave} \\
\text{And If } (\text{CStat} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{CJob} = 2) \quad // \text{has not reached current status} \\
\text{And If } (\text{NextStat} = 1) \quad // \text{next employment status was paid employment} \\
\text{And If } (\text{CurrJob} = 1) \quad // \text{next employment status was current job} \\
\]

Statendd. Employment status end: day

Decimals Width
- 0 2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask StatEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[ \text{Loop until } \text{CurrStat} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{CurrJob} = 2. \]

Universe
\[
\text{If } (\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1) \quad // \text{interviewed at prior wave} \\
\text{And If } (\text{CStat} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{CJob} = 2) \quad // \text{has not reached current status} \\
\text{And If } (\text{CurrStat} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{CurrJob} = 2) \quad // \text{has ended non-employment status or has ended job} \\
\]

Statendm. Employment status end: month

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask StatEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

END LOOP

StatEndY4. Employment status end: year

Decimals Width

| 0 | 4 |

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

END LOOP

Module Current Employment module

Use
Use CurrentEmployment_w2

Jbhas. Did paid work last week

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
**Jboff.** No work last week but has paid job

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

---

**Jboffy.** Reason off work last week

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Maternity leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

---

**Jbterm1.** Current job: permanent or temporary

---
Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  A permanent job
2  Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Source
BHPS

Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1  Seasonal work
2  Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3  Agency temping
4  Casual type of work
97  Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

Jbsic07chk. Industry (SIC07) of employer check

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask JBSIC07Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (ff_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know refused or missing
Jbsic07.  Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Source
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00chk.  Occupation (SOC2000) check

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is [ff_JBSOC00] still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (ff_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00.  Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your main job last week?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE. IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is don’t know, refused or missing
**Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And are you still \( \text{ff_JBSEMP} \)?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask JBSEMPchk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If \( \text{JBHAS} = 1 \) OR \( \text{JBOFF} = 1 \) // Has a job
And If \( \text{ff_JBSEMP} \neq \text{DK|REF|MIS} \) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

---

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Employee
2. Self-employed

**Use**
If \( \text{JBSEMPCHK} = 1 \) Compute \( \text{JBSEMP} = \text{ff_jbsemp} \);
Else: Ask

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If \( \text{JBHAS} = 1 \) OR \( \text{JBOFF} = 1 \) // Has a job

---

**Jbbgdat. Date started current job**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
And on what date did you start working in your present job?
If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**
Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If \( \text{JBHAS} = 1 \) OR \( \text{JBOFF} = 1 \) // Has a job
And If \( \text{ff_ivlolw} \neq 1 \) AND \( \text{FF_everint} = 1 \) // New entrant never interviewed
Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

### Jbbgd. Day started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

### Jbbgm. Month started current job

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

### Jbbgy. Year started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. Current Employment module

 Universe
If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Module Employees module

Use
Use Employees_w2

Jbmngrchk.  Managerial duties current job check

Source
New

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you said you were [ff_jbmngr] {if ff_jbmngr = 1|2} had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities {if
ff_jbmngr = 3}, is that still the case?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JbMngrChk

 Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

 Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don’t know, refused or missing

Jbmngr.  Managerial duties: current job

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Manager
2 Foreman/supervisor
3 NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JbMngr

 Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

 Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If ((JbMngrChk = 2 | (FF_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | FF_JbMngr = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don’t know, refused or missing

Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don’t know, refused or missing
Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check

Source
New

Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JbSizeChk

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) //Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsize. No. employed at workplace: current job

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don't know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don't know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbSize

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If ((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff_iwolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) //Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1. Private firm or business, a limited company
2. Other type of organisation

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Options

1. A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2. A nationalised industry/state corporation
3. Central government or civil service
4. Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5. A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6. A health authority or NHS trust
7. A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8. The armed forces
9. Some other kind of organisation

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width
1 4

Source

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Allow fractional hours

Text
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbHrs

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Check: If (JbHrs &gt; 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jbot.</strong> No. of overtime hours in normal week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF NONE CODE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9 FOR HELP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ask JbOt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module Employees_w2. Employees module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soft Check: If (JbOt &gt; 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jbotpd.</strong> No. of hours worked as paid overtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9 FOR HELP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ask JbOtPd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module Employees_w2. Employees module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (JbOt &gt; 0) //Usually work overtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Jbpl. Work location |

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At your employer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or at one or more other places?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbP1

**Modules**
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Paygl. ** *Gross pay at last payment*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask PayGL

**Modules**
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Paygwc. ** *Pay period: gross pay*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask PayGWC

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. Take home pay at last payment

Decimals Width
0 7

Source BHPS
Text And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use Ask PayNL

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay

Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Paynwc. Pay period: take home pay

Source BHPS
Text How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than once a week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

**Payusl. Last take home pay the usual amount**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL(PAYNL > 0) PAYGL(PAYNL = 0)]. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PayUSL

**Modules**
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

---

202 of 354 15/11/2012 16:01
**Payu. Usual pay**

**Decimals**: 0  
**Width**: 7  

**Source**  
BHPS  

**Text**  
How much are you usually paid?  

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
Enter to nearest pound

**Use**  
Ask PayU

**Modules**  
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

---

**Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay**

**Source**  
BHPS  

**Text**  
How long a period did that cover?  

**Interviewer Instruction**  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PayUWC

**Modules**  
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received  
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

---

**Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions**
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options
1. Before deductions
2. After deductions
3. No deductions

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options
1. Salaried
2. Basic salary plus commission
3. Paid by the hour
4. Other

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options
1. Yes
2. No
3. Sometimes/depends

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours
Ext NSA.  Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount/varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ext NSA

**Modules**
Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

---

Extrate.  Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

**Decimals**
2

**Width**
6

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask Extrate

**Modules**
Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (Ext NSA = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check:**
If (Ext Rate < 5.52 Or If Ext Rate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

---

Ext Rest.  Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ext Rest

**Modules**
Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**

---
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

---

**Basnsa. Basic pay: amount given**

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/variety</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BasNsa

**Modules**
Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

---

**Basrate. Basic pay hourly rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask BasRate

**Modules**
Employees_w2. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

**Soft Check:** If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

---

**Basrest. Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate**

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask BasRest
Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

Ovtnsa. Overtime pay: amount given

Source
BHPS
Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/ varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No paid overtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OvtNsa
Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

Ovtrate. Overtime pay hourly rate

Decimals Width
2 6

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask OvtRate
Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1  Exact amount
2  Estimated amount

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Jbttwt.  Minutes spent travelling to work

Decimals  Width
0  3

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESN'T APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbTTWT

Modules
Module Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Worktrav.  Mode of transport for journey to work

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS ‘OTHER’

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Drive myself by car or van
2  Get a lift with someone from household
3  Get a lift with someone outside the household
4  Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5  Taxi/minicab
6  Bus/coach
7  Train
8  Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway [if region = GB]
9  Cycle
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WorkTrav

Modules
Employees_w2. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Module Self employment module

Use
Use Selfemployment_w2

Jsboss. S/emp: hires employees

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jssize. S/emp: number of employees

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you employ?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**
\( \text{Module: Selfemployment}_w2. \text{ Self employment module} \)

**Universe**
\( \text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT}_w2. \text{JBSEMP} = 2) \text{ // Self-employed} \)
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

---

**Jshrs.**  \( S/emp: \text{ hours normally worked per week} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**
Ask JSHRS

**Modules**
\( \text{Module: Selfemployment}_w2. \text{ Self employment module} \)

**Universe**
\( \text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT}_w2. \text{JBSEMP} = 2) \text{ // Self-employed} \)

---

**Soft Check:** If \( (\text{JSHRS} > 50) \text{ // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50} \)

---

**Jstypeb.**  \( S/emp: \text{ nature of employment} \)

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Running a business or a professional practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner in a business or a professional practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A sub-contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doing freelance work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Or self-employed in some other way?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
**Jsaccs. S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not yet but will be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSACCS

**Jsparbm. S/emp: date accounts began: month**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask JSPRBM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprby4.**  
S/emp: date accounts began: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

Use
Ask JSYPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprem.**  
S/emp: date accounts ended: month

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
**Jsprey4. S/emp: date accounts ended: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

**Use**
Ask JSPREY4

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check:** If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // Month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

---

**Jsprf. S/emp: net profit in last yearly account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JSPRF

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprls. Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Profit/earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Loss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRLS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
Jsprtx. **Sole accounts: whether before tax**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRTX

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jsprni. **Sole accounts: whether before NI**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRNI

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jspayu. **Average income from job/business**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
7

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your weekly or monthly income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

**Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Monthly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

**Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

**Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3)  // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)  // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

---

**Jspl.  S/emp: work location**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From your own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)} \]  // Self-employed

---

**Jsttwt.  S/emp: commuting time provided**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in number of minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSTTW

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)} \]  // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2)  // Work somewhere other than at home

---

**Jsttwtb.  S/emp: commuting time**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
3

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES
Use
Ask JSWorkTrav

Modules
Module: Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. Selfemp: mode of transport to work

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS ‘OTHER’

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Drive myself by car or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone from household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone outside the household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Motorcycle/moped/scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Taxi/minicab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bus/coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway [if region = GB]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS ‘OTHER’

Delete

Showcard

Module Commuting Behaviour module

Use
Use Commutingbehaviour_w2

Module Commuting behaviour module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

**Use**
Ask WorkDis

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } \left( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JSEMP} = 1 \& \text{EMPLOYEES.JBPL} = 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \right) \mid \left( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JSEMP} = 2 \& \text{SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL} > 2 \right) \] // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

**Soft Check:** If (WorkDis > 100) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work

---

**Twkdiff. Difficulty commuting by car**

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**
Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No, no difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Too far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cost of petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lack of parking facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cost of parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Traffic congestion or roadworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Personal safety concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Stress of driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Too far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cost of petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lack of parking facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cost of parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Traffic congestion or roadworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Personal safety concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Stress of driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TWKDIFF
Modules
Module CommutingBehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module
Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

**Twkdiffm. Main difficulty commuting by car**

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes
only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

Text
Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Too far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cost of petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lack of parking facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cost of parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Traffic congestion or roadworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Personal safety concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Stress of driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TWKDIFF

Modules
Module CommutingBehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module
Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van

**Twkcar. Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van**

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text
How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

Showcard
TBC

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither easy nor difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TWKCar

Modules
Module CommutingBehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module
Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Twkcar. Why non-car commute difficult**
Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Too far or long journey
2. Journey not possible by public transport
3. Unreliable public transport
4. Cost of using public transport or taxis
5. Poor information about public transport services
6. Poor connections
7. Find public transport unpleasant
8. Personal disability
9. Concerns over personal safety
10. Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11. Lack of or no cycle lanes
12. Vehicle essential for job
13. Weather
14. Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97. Other reason

Use
Ask TWKCarY

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

University
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van

Twkcarym. Why non-car commute difficult most important

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes
only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY

Text
Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Too far or long journey
2. Journey not possible by public transport
3. Unreliable public transport
4. Cost of using public transport or taxis
5. Poor information about public transport services
6. Poor connections
7. Find public transport unpleasant
8. Personal disability
9. Concerns over personal safety
10. Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11. Lack of or no cycle lanes
12. Vehicle essential for job
13. Weather
14. Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97. Other reason

Use
Ask TWKCarYM
**Altcar. Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van**

**Source**
DfT adapted

**Text**
Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Joining a car club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Car sharing scheme run by employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working from home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone from household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone outside household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Motorcycle, moped or scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Taxi or minicab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Bus or coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Underground, metro, tram or light railway (if Region = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AltCar

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav  = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van

---

**Carclub. Willingness to use car club**

**Source**
DfT adapted

**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
join a car club?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CarClub
Carshare. Willingness to use car share scheme

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wkhome. Willingness to work from home

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LiftHH. Willingness to rideshare with HH member

**Source**
DfT adapted

**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone from household?

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LiftHH

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 4) // getting a lift from someone within the household is available

---

### LiftXHH. Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member

**Source**
DfT adapted

**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone outside the household?

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LiftXHH

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 5) // getting a lift from someone outside the household is available

---

### Motcyc. Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter

**Source**
DfT adapted

**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very willing
2  Fairly willing
3  Neither willing nor unwilling
4  Fairly unwilling
5  Very unwilling
6  SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask MotCyc

Modules
Commuting behaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 6) // using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available

Comtaxi. Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take a taxi or minicab?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very willing
2  Fairly willing
3  Neither willing nor unwilling
4  Fairly unwilling
5  Very unwilling
6  SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComTaxi

Modules
Commuting behaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 7) // a taxi or minicab were available

Combus. Willingness to commute by bus or coach

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take a bus or coach?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very willing
2  Fairly willing
3  Neither willing nor unwilling
4  Fairly unwilling

**Comtrain. Willingness to commute by train**

**Source**  
DfT adapted  

**Text**  
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  

**Showcard**  
TBC  

**Options**  

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Commetro. Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/light rail**

**Source**  
DfT adapted  

**Text**  
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  

**Showcard**  
TBC  

**Options**  

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly willing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither willing nor unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fairly unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Now does this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 10 And If Region = 1|2|3) // taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available

Combike. Willingness to commute by bicycle

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
cycle?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very willing
2 Fairly willing
3 Neither willing nor unwilling
4 Fairly unwilling
5 Very unwilling
6 SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComBike

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 11) // cycling was available

Comwalk. Willingness to commute by walking

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
walk?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very willing
2 Fairly willing
3 Neither willing nor unwilling
4 Fairly unwilling
5 Very unwilling
6 SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComWalk

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 12) // walking was available

Comother. Willingness to commute by any other means
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to... use any other means?)

Source
DfT adapted
Text
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Very willing
2 Fairly willing
3 Neither willing nor unwilling
4 Fairly unwilling
5 Very unwilling
6 SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComOther
Modules
Commuting behaviour module
Universe
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 13) // other means of travel were available for commuting

Module  Job satisfaction module

Use
Jobsatisfaction_w2

Jbsat.  Job satisfaction

Source
BHPS adapted
Scripting Notes
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied
Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text
Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask JbSat

Modules
Jobsatisfaction_w2.  Job satisfaction module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

Module **Physical Work module**

Use
Use Physicalwork_w2

**Wkphys. Physicality of job**

Source
Adapted from HSE 2006

Text
Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all physically active in your job?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask WkPhys

**Modules**
Module Physicalwork_w2. Physical Work module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Module **Work Conditions module**

Use
Use Workconditions_w2

**Jbperfp. Pay includes performance related pay**

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your pay include performance related pay?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBPERFP

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Jbonus. Pay includes bonuses or profit share**

Source
Adapted from HSE 2006

Text
Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very physically active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all physically active in your job?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBPERFP

**Modules**
Module Physicalwork_w2. Physical Work module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JSEMP = 1) // employee

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an occasional commission?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

---

Pay includes annual increments

Source
BHPS

Text
Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

Options
1. Yes
2. No

---

Union or staff association at workplace

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

---

Member of workplace union

Source
BHPS

Text

Options
1. Yes
2. No
Are you a member of this trade union or association?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

**Use**

Ask TUIN1

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (TUJBPL = 1) // there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

---

**Jbpen. Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

**Use**

Ask JBPEN

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Jbpenm. Pension: Member of employers scheme**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

**Use**

Ask JBPENM

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

---

**Jbpeny4. Year pension started**

**Decimals**

0

**Width**

4
When did you first join this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBPENY4

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

---

**Hard Check:** If (JBPENY4 > DOIY) // Year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview

---

**Penmcn. Contributions made to employer's pension scheme**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employer's pension scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2. The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3. No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

---

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employer's pension scheme.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
Delete

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask PENMCN

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

---

**Penmpy. Percentage of pay/salary made**

**Decimals** | **Width**  
--- | ---  
0 | 4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE
Penmtp. Final pension calculated

Source
BHPS

Text
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employer's pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2. My pension will be dependent on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3. SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employer's pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
Delete
Showcard

Penspb. Partner receives benefits under occupational pension scheme

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

Options
1. Yes
2. No
### Wktime. Times of day usually worked

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mornings only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Afternoons only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>During the day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Evenings only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both lunchtimes and evenings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other times of day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rotating shifts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Varies/no usual pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Daytime and evenings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Telephone Interviews

**Text**  
Which times of day do you usually work?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PROBE AS REQUIRED  
CODE ONE ONLY

**Delete** Showcard

**Use**  
Ask WKTime

**Modules**  
*Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module*

**Universe**  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Wkends. Usually works weekends

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Do you ever work at weekends?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - most/every weekend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes - some weekends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No weekend working</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask WKEnds

**Modules**  
*Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module*

**Universe**  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
Flexible working arrangements

Source
DWP/BERR

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working term-time only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Job sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Flexi-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Working a compressed week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>To work annualised hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To work from home on a regular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other flexible working arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JBFlex

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe

```javascript
if (CURRENT_EMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Use**
Ask JBFxUse

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBFlex < 9) // flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

---

**Jbfxinf. Informal flexible working arrangements**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are {if JBFlex = 1 thru 8} if JBFlex = 96] you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBFxInf

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Wkaut1. Autonomy over job tasks**
In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Text
In your current job, how much influence do you have...
Over what tasks you do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT...

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut1

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkaut2. Autonomy over work pace

Source
wers

Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...
The pace at which you work?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Text
How much influence do you have over...
The pace at which you work?

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut2

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
**Wkaut3. Autonomy over work manner**

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)
How you do your work?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much influence do you have over...
How you do your work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut3

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Wkaut4. Autonomy over task order**

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)
The order in which you carry out tasks?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much influence do you have over...
The order in which you carry out tasks?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut4

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Wkaut5. Autonomy over work hours

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)
The time you start or finish your working day?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

- **Text**
  How much influence do you have over...
The time you start or finish your working day?

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

- **Delete**
  Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut5

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Depenth1. Feels tense about job

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  READ OUT...

- **Delete**
  Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth1

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Depenth2. Feels uneasy about job

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Uneasy?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...
Uneasy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Depenth2

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Depenth3. Feels worried about job

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Worried?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time has your job made you feel...
Worried?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard
**Depenth4. Feels depressed about job**

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Depressed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask DepEnth4

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Depenth5. Feels gloomy about job**

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time has your job made you feel...
**Gloomy?**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth5

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JB OFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Depenth6. Feels miserable about job**

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Miserable?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

*telephone interviews*

**Text**
How much of the time has your job made you feel...
Miserable?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

---

**Jblkcha. Would like: Better job with same employer**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you would like this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHA
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpcha.  *Expect: Better job with same employer*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen [if JBLKCHA = 2] Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months?

(1) Yes

(2) No

Use
Ask JBXCHA

Modules
*Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkchb.  *Would like: Work related training*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you like to take up work related training?

(1) Yes

(2) No

Use
Ask JBLKCHB

Modules
*Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpchb.  *Expect: Work related training*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen [if JBLKCHB = 2] Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months?

(1) Yes

(2) No

Use
Ask JBXPCHB
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Jblkchc. Would like: New job with a new employer**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHC

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Jbxpchc. Expect: New job with a new employer**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen [if JBLKCHC = 2] Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months? (Start a new job with a new employer)

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask JBPXCHC

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Jblkchd. Would like: Start own business**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you like to start up your own business [if JBSEMP = 1] / start up a new business [if JBSEMP = 2]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHD

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
**Jbxpchd. Expect: Start own business**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen \( (#JBLKCHD = 2) \) Do you think this actually \textbf{will} happen in the coming twelve months? 
(Start up your own business/a new business)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBXCHD

**Modules**
\* Module Workconditions\_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If \((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 \mid CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)\) \(\#\) did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Jblkche. Would like: Give up paid work**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you like to give up paid work?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHE

**Modules**
\* Module Workconditions\_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If \((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 \mid CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)\) \(\#\) did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

**Jbxpche. Expect: Give up paid work**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen \( (#JBLKCHE = 2) \) Do you think this actually \textbf{will} happen in the coming twelve months? 
(Give up paid work)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHE

**Modules**
\* Module Workconditions\_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If \((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 \mid CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)\) \(\#\) did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
### Jbsec.  Job security in next 12 months

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbSec

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

### Module  Non employment module

**Use**
Use Nonemployment_w2

---

### Julk4wk.  Looked for work in last 4 weeks

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

---

### Julkjb.  Would like a regular paid job

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

---
### Jubgn. Able to start work within 2 weeks

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 Yes</th>
<th>2 No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Julk4x. Active steps to find work

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 Applied directly to an employer</th>
<th>2 Studied or replied to advertisements</th>
<th>3 Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet</th>
<th>4 Contacted a private employment agency or job centre</th>
<th>5 Asked friends or contacts</th>
<th>6 Taken steps to start your own business</th>
<th>96 Or none of these steps?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Use
Ask JULKJB

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

### Use
Ask JUBGN

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

### Use
Ask JULK4X

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks
**Jbhad.** *Ever had paid employment*

**Notes**
Compute outcomes are:
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
- If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2)` Compute JBHAD = 1;
- Else If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3)` Compute JBHAD = 1;
- Else If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2)` Compute JBHAD = 2;

**Modules**
- Module: Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
- If `(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
  - And If `(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // New entrant never interviewed

**Jlendm.** *Month left last job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**
- 1: January
- 2: February
- 3: March
- 4: April
- 5: May
- 6: June
- 7: July
- 8: August
- 9: September
- 10: October
- 11: November
- 12: December

**Use**
Ask JLENDM

**Modules**
- Module: Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
- If `(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
  - And If `(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // New entrant never interviewed
  - And If `(JBHAD = 1)` // Ever had paid employment

**Jlendy.** *Year left last job*

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.

**Use**
Ask JLSIC07

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter job title and describe the work done
If more than one job, main job is the job with most hours. If equal hours, then main job is the job that is highest paid.

**Use**
Ask JLSOC00

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**
**Jlboss.**  *Hired employees, last job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JLBOSS

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBRAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlmngr.**  *Managerial duties, last job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w2. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBRAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

---

**Jlsize.**  *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*
Source
BHPS

Text
How many people did you employ \(\text{if JLBOSS = 1}\) / were employed at the place where you worked \(\text{if JLSEMP = 1}\)?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don't know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don't know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JLSIZE

Modules

* Module Nonemployment_w2, Non employment module

Universe

If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2})\) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If \((\text{ff_iviolw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1})\) // New entrant never interviewed
And If \((\text{JBHAD = 1})\) // Ever had paid employment
And If \((\text{JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)})\) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

---

**Eprosh. Chance starting work within 12 months**

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EPROSH

Modules

* Module Nonemployment_w2, Non employment module

Universe

If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2})\) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

---

**Module Second jobs module**
Use
Use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module

Development Notes
Use
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

J2has. Has a second job

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?
Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask J2HAS
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job

Source
BHPS
Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?
Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module
Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?
Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
Ask J2SEMP

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job

Decimals Width
0 3

Source BHPS

Text How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

J2pay. Gross earnings from second jobs last month

Decimals Width
0 5

Source BHPS

Text Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask J2PAY

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

Module Voluntary Work module

Use
Use Voluntarywork_w2

Volun. Volunteer in last 12 months
Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
In the last 12 months, have you given any unpaid help or worked as a volunteer for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Volun

Modules
Module Voluntarywork_w2, Voluntary Work module

Volfreq. Frequency of volunteering

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the last 12 months have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 On 3 or more days a week
2 Twice a week
3 Once a week
4 Once a fortnight
5 At least once a month
6 Quite often but not regularly
7 Just a few times
8 One-off activity
9 You helped or worked on a seasonal basis?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the last 12 months have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VolFreq

Modules
Module Voluntarywork_w2, Voluntary Work module

Universe
If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

Volhrs. Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
And in the last 4 weeks approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask VolHrs

Modules

Module Voluntarywork_w2. Voluntary Work module

Universe

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

---

Soft Check: If (VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks

---

**Module Charitable Giving module**

Use
Use Charitablegiving_w2

---

**Chargv. Donated money to charity**

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
In the last 12 months, have you donated any money to charities or other organisations?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CharGv

Modules

Module Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module

---

**Charfreq. Frequency donated to charity**

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
How often would you say you give money. Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CharFreq

Modules

Module Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module

Universe

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months
**Charam.  Amount given to charity last 12 months**

**Decimals**
- 0

**Width**
- 4

**Source**
- Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**
- Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS
- ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
- Ask CharAm

**Modules**
- Module Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module

**Universe**
- If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

**Soft Check:** If (CharAm > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500

---

**Module  Childcare Module**

**Use**
- Use Childcare_w2

**Ccare.  Uses childcare**

**Source**
- Adapted from FACS

**Text**
- Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

**Interviewer Instruction**
- F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
- Ask CCare

**Modules**
- Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

---

**Ccwork.  Other arrangements for child whilst working**

**Source**
- Adapted from FACS

**Text**
- Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

**Options**
- 1 Looked after by husband/wife/partner
- 2 Old enough to look after themselves
- 3 I only work during school hours
Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1))  // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Source
FACS

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1)  // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Source
FACS

Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options
1  No - Use more hours during school term-time
2  No - Use less hours during school term-time
3  Yes

Use
Ask Wrkch1c

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1)  // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1)  // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
**Wrkch2a. Childcare used**

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?  
{if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?  
{if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childdminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN  
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

**Wrkch2. Three most important ccare arrangements**

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Use
Ask Wrkch2

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

1. foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

Wrkch3code. Childcare code used for looping

Decimals Width
0 2

Use

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

1. foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare

Decimals Width
0 3

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask [wrkch3code]

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Showcard

Wrkch7. Usual childcare arrangements during school holidays

Source
FACS

Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Mostuse. Most used childcare arrangement

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Use
Ask MostUse

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used

Wrkch8code. Childcare code used for looping

Use
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;
Wrkch8. Hours in ccare during school holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

**Text**
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask Wrkch8

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

Module Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Use**
Use Benefits_w2

**Intbenefit. Benefit module intro**

**Text**
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

**Options**
1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

**Use**
Ask IntBenefit

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
Decimals Width
0 1

**Use**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>TFTax Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If $\text{HHGRID.region} = 1$</td>
<td>Compute $\text{TFTax} = 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Else If $\text{HHGRID.region} = 2$</td>
<td>Compute $\text{TFTax} = 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Else If $\text{HHGRID.region} = 3$</td>
<td>Compute $\text{TFTax} = 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Else</td>
<td>Compute $\text{TFTax} = 0$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2: Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Btype. Type of benefit or payment**

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

**Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales**

1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5. Child Benefit
6. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7. Any other family related benefit or payment
8. Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
9. Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

**Showcard for use in Northern Ireland**

1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5. Child Benefit
6. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7. Any other family related benefit or payment
8. Rent or Rate Rebate
9. Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Any other family related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount (if TFTax = 1) / Rent or Rate Rebate (if TFTax = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Income from any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

First, are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard
Benunemp. **Income: Unemployment benefits**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can I just check, are \(\text{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1} \) {if BType = 1} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card \(\text{if hhsize > 1} \) \(\text{if livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3}\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Job Seeker's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Can I just check, are \(\text{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1} \) {if BType = 1} you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly \(\text{if hhsize > 1} \) \(\text{if livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3}\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

**Showcard**

Use

**Ask BenUnemp**

**Modules**

**Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

**Universe**
\(\text{if (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3)}\) \(\text{// Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed}\)

Bendis. **Income: Disability benefits**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can I just check, are \(\text{if JBSTAT = 8} \) {if Health = 1} \(\text{if BTYPE <> 3}\) {if BType = 3} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card \(\text{if hhsize > 1} \) \(\text{if livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3}\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Career's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>War Disablement Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sickness and Accident Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Any other disability related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Can I just check, are (if JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3) | Are (if BType = 3) you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

#### Wardistxt. Flag War Disablement Pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS) Compute WardDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WardDisTxt = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

#### Benpen. Income: Pensions

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

1 Nil Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
7 Widowed Mother’s Allowance, Parent’s Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

**Text**

Can I just check, are (if BTYPE <> 4 & (AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1)) | Are (if BTYPE = 4) you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))??
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Phone Interview

Can I just check, are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension
**Bencb. Income: Receives Child Benefit**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you receive Child Benefit?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenCB

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

---

**Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenCTC

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**
If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) // Receives Child Benefit

---

**Benfam. Income: Family benefits**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Maternity Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maintenance or Alimony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In-Work Credit for Lone Parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Any payments from a family member not living with you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

**Text**

Are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly [if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)]...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenFam

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

---

**Pencredtxt. Flag pension tax credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Chtaxcred. Flag child tax credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Retwcred. Flag return to work credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Bentax. Income: Tax Credits**

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

Are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly [if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)]...

If BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1) / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person’s Tax Credit, either just yourself or jointly [if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)] [if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 &...
PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0)

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

|   | Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
|---|---|
| 2 | Council Tax Benefit? [If TFTax = 1]
| 3 | Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? [If PenCredTxt = 0]
| 4 | Child Tax Credit? [If ChTaxCred = 0]
| 5 | Return to Work Credit? [If RetWCred = 0]
| 96 | None of these

Use
Ask BenTax

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

Tfhou. Flag housing benefit

Decimals Width
0 1

Use
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Tfcou. Flag council tax credit

Decimals Width
0 1

Use
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Tfren. Flag rent rebate

Decimals Width
0 1

Use
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Tfrat. Flag rate rebate

Decimals Width
Use
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benhou. Receives housing-related benefit(s)**

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**
And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3) ... [if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)] / Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3) ... [if BType = 8] / Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}? [if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE]

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Housing Benefit? [if TFHou = 1]</th>
<th>Council Tax Benefit? [if TFCou = 1]</th>
<th>Rent Rebate? [if TFRen = 0]</th>
<th>Rate Rebate? [if TFRat = 0]</th>
<th>None of these</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenHou

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker’s Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

---

**Privpen. Flag private pension**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
1

**Use**
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
**Maintalim. Flag maintenance or alimony**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Payfam. Flag payments from family members**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Bensta. Income: Other sources**

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read

1 A private pension or annuity (if not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (if not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (if not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A private pension or annuity (if PrivPen = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maintenance or Alimony (if MaintAlim = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Payments from a family member not living with you (if PayFam = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Or any other regular payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Missource.** Flag Enumeration status same both waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Missource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. If Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then Missource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-t But Not At Wave T Then Missource = 1.

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Nfh.** Further income sources

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**
Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39], either just yourself or jointly (if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask NFH

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
*Loop for each Missource = 1.*

END LOOP

---

**Ficode.** Income receipt code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Compute FICODE as follows
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person’s Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
98 DON’T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1
OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules
暹 Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

Decimals Width
0 2

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
暹 Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. Last amount received

Decimals Width
0 7

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON’T KNOW/CAN’T REMEMBER Probe FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
暹 Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
暹 loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

Source
BHPS
Text
What period did that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FRWC

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
1. loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRAD DL = 1.

Universe
If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

---

**Frt.** Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FRJT

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
1. loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRAD DL = 1.

Universe
If (HHGRID.NumAdult > 1) // More than one adult in household

---

**Frtjtpn.** PNO of joint recipient

Source
BHPS

Text
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask FRJTPN

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe
If (HHGRID.NumAdult > 1) // More than one adult in household
And If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

Fraddl. Received additional payment from source

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]? 

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FRADDL

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe
If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

Module **Household Finances module**

Use
Use Householdfinances_w1

Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends

Decimals Width
0 7
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask FIYRDIA

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

---

**Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRD1

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

---

**Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And IF (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

---

**Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 5000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
to £ 10000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**  
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK)  // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments  
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1)  // If more than 500  
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1)  // If more than 1000

---

### Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**  
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK)  // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments  
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1)  // If more than 500  
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1)  // If more than 1000  
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2)  // If NOT more than 5000

---

### Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Use
Ask FIYRDIA

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK)  // If Don’t Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2)  // If NOT more than 500

---

**Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Living comfortably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doing alright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Just about getting by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Finding it quite difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or finding it very difficult?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module

---

**Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Worse off than you are now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or about the same?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1, Household Finances module

---

**Module Personal Pensions module**

Use
Use Personalpensions_w2

**Ppen. Whether contributes to personal pension**
Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask PPEN

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

---

**Stakeholder or other personal pension**

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

**Options**

1. Personal pension
2. Stakeholder pension

**Use**

Ask PPENT

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

**Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme

---

**Date joined personal pension scheme**

**Decimals** 0  **Width** 4

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

**Use**

Ask PPYRS

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

**Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme

**Soft Check:** If (PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

**Contributes regularly to pension**

**Source**

Adapted from WAS
Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Regularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Irregularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PPREG

Module

Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme

---

**Ppram. Pension amount contributed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

How much do you usually contribute?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask PPRAM

Module

Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPREG = 2) // Contributes regularly to personal pension

---

**Pprampc. Pension period covered**

---

### Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
What period does this cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PPRAMPC

Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

Universe
If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme
And If (PPREG = 2) // Contributes regularly to personal pension
And If (PPRAM > 0) // Amount contributed to pension was given

Soft Check: If ((PPRAM*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension

Module Savings module

Use
Use Savings_w2

Save. Whether saves

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Save

Modules
Module Savings_w2. Savings module

Saved. Monthly amount saved

Decimals Width

| 0 | 5 |
About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask SaveD

**Modules**
Module Savings_w2. Savings module

**Universe**
If (Save = 1) // saves

---

**Soft Check: If (SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month**

**Savreg. Regular saver**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Regular basis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>From time to time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SavReg

**Modules**
Module Savings_w2. Savings module

**Universe**
If (Save = 1) // saves

---

**Savlt. Saving long or short term**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Mainly long term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mainly short term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both equally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SavLT

**Modules**
Module Savings_w2. Savings module

**Universe**
If (Save = 1) // saves

---

**Module Retirement Planning module**

**Use**
Use Retirementplanning_w2
Retchk.  Retired check

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

Options
1 Yes, considers is retired
2 No, considers is not retired

Use
Ask RetChk

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge > 59 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAge > 64 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired

Ageret.  Age expected to retire

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask AgeRet

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed

Rtpro1.  Benefits retirement: being own boss

Source
BHPS

Text
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Rtpro2. Benefits retirement: taking things easy

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 telephone interviews

Rtpro3. Benefits retirement: chance to travel

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 telephone interviews
Thinking about retirement, how important is having the chance to travel?

Source
BHPS

Text
Having more time for family and friends?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for family and friends?

Source
BHPS

Text
Having more time for leisure activities?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for leisure activities?

Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
<th>Moderately important</th>
<th>Somewhat important</th>
<th>Not important at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro5

Modules

Δ module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

Source
BHPS

Text
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. Please look at this card and for each one tell me it, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A lot</th>
<th>Somewhat</th>
<th>A little</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful?"

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Illness or disability?

Options

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
5. SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A

Use
Ask RtCon

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4 \& \text{ RetChk} <> 1) \quad // \text{If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired}
\]

---

Rtcon2. Disadvantages retirement: Illness/disability

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Illness or disability?

Options

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
5. SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A

Use
Ask RtCon2

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4 \& \text{ RetChk} <> 1) \quad // \text{If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired}
\]

---

Rtcon3. Disadvantages retirement: lack of income

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Not having enough income to get by?

Options

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is not having enough income to get by?

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon3

Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon4. Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Feeling lonely or isolated?

Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is feeling lonely or isolated?

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon4

Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Penmex. Have employers pension scheme
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use Ask PENMEX
 Modules
 Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module
 Universe
 If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

**Pppex. Have private pension scheme**

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use Ask PPPEX
 Modules
 Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module
 Universe
 If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

**Pppexm. Any other retirement income**

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use Ask PPPEXM
 Modules
 Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module
 Universe
 If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

**Sppen. Benefit from spouse’s pension scheme**
Source
BHPS

Text
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask SpPen

Modules
Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

---

Rtexpjb. Expects to have pd employment during retirement

Source
UKHLS

Text
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

Options

1. Very likely
2. Likely
3. Unlikely
4. Very unlikely
5. SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

Use
Ask RTExpJb

Modules
Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

---

Rtfnd. source of retirement income

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the things on this card do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

01. State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02. Savings or investments
03. Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04. Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05. Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06. Inheritance in the future
07. Financial support from your partner or family
08. Earnings from part-time/freelance work
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Which of the following things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtFnd

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

---

Retamt. Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you tell me from this card what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Less than a quarter
2. About a quarter
3. About a third
4. About a half
5. About two thirds
6. About three quarters
7. About the same as before retiring
8. Have not thought about it

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
What do you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income? Do you expect it to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RetAmnt

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

---

Retsuf. Adequacy expected retirement income

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY
Module  *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Use**

Use Domesticlabour_w2

**Hubuys. Who does the grocery shopping (couples)**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who *mostly* does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

**Options**

1. Mostly self
2. Mostly spouse/partner
3. Shared
4. Paid help only
97. Other

**Use**

Ask HUBUYS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w2. Domestic Division of Labour module

**Universe**

**Hufrys. Who does the cooking (couples)**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who *mostly* does the...)

Cooking?

**Options**

1. Mostly self
2. Mostly spouse/partner
3. Shared
4. Paid help only
97. Other

**Use**

Ask HUFrys

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w2. Domestic Division of Labour module

**Universe**

**If** (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Humops. Who does the cleaning (couples)

Source
BHPS
Text
(Who mostly does the...)
Cleaning/hoovering?
Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other

Use
Ask HUMOPS

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. Domestic Division of Labour module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Huiron. Who does the washing/ironing (couples)

Source
BHPS
Text
(Who mostly does the...)
Washing and ironing?
Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other

Use
Ask HUIRON

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. Domestic Division of Labour module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Hupots. Who does the gardening (couples)

Source
BHPS
Text
(Who mostly does the...)
Gardening?
Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
 Hudiy.  Who does the DIY jobs (couples)

Source
BHPS

Text
(Who mostly does the...)
DIY jobs?

Options

1  Mostly self
2  Mostly spouse/partner
3  Shared
4  Paid help only
97  Other

Husits.  Who is responsible for childcare

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1  Mainly you
2  Mainly your husband/wife/partner
3  Jointly with your husband/wife/partner
4  Or someone else?

Huboss.  Household financial decisions

Source
BHPS
In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT PROMPT

Options
1. Respondent
2. Partner/spouse
3. Both have equal say
97. Other

HowI ng. Hours per week on housework

Decimals Width
0 3

Source BHPS

Text About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

Use Ask HOWI NG

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. Domestic Division of Labour module

Soft Check: If (HOWI NG > 30) // Hours per week on housework is greater than 30

Module Politics module

Vote1. Supports a particular political party

Source BHPS

Text Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use Ask VOTE1

Modules
Module Politics_w2. Politics module
### Vote2. Closer to one political party than others

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VOTE2

**Modules**
Module Politics_w2. Politics module

**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard
TBC

Options

|   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
| 2 | Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
| 3 | Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
| 4 | Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland) |
| 5 | Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales) |
| 6 | Green Party |
| 7 | Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland) |
| 8 | SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland) |
| 9 | Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland) |
| 10 | Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland) |
| 11 | Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland) |
| 95 | SPONTANEOUS None |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS Can't vote |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other party |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support? Would it be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VOTE3

Modules
Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE3O

Modules
Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party
Vote 4. Which political party closest to

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Green Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Can't vote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT...
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VOTE4

Modules
Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

Vote 4o. Political party closest to: other

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE4O

Modules
Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

Vote 5. Strength of support for stated party
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of \( [\text{VOTE3} / \text{VOTE4}] \), fairly strong or not very strong?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Very strong</td>
<td>Fairly strong</td>
<td>Not very strong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask VOTE5

**Modules**

\*Module Politics_w2. Politics module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } \left( (\text{VOTE1} = 1 \land \text{VOTE2} = 1 \land \text{VOTE4} = 1-11, 97) \lor (\text{VOTE3} = 1-11, 97) \right) \] // Supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others

---

**Vote6. Level of interest in politics**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Very</td>
<td>Fairly</td>
<td>Not very</td>
<td>Or not at all interested?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask VOTE6

**Modules**

\*Module Politics_w2. Politics module

---

**Module Political engagement module**

**Use**

\^Use Politicalengagement_w2

**Perpolinf. Perceived political influence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely
On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

**Showcard**

TBC

**Use**

Ask PerPolInf

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Colbens1. Collective benefits: Conservative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

**Text**

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Use**

Ask ColBens1

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Colbens2. Collective benefits: Labour**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

**Text**
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Use**

Ask ColBens2

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Colbens3. Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

**Text**

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Use**

Ask ColBens3

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Civicduty. Sense of civic duty**

**Source**

British Election Study

**Text**

Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CivicDuty

**Modules**
- Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Polcost.** Cost of political engagement

**Source**
British Election Study

**Text**
It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PolCost

**Modules**
- Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Votenorm.** Voting as a social norm

**Source**
British Election Study

**Text**
Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VoteNorm

**Modules**
- Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Perbfts.** Personal benefit in voting

**Source**
**British Election Study**

**Text**

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PerBfts

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Grpbfts.** Group benefit from voting

**Source**

British Election Study

**Text**

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask GrpBfts

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

**Voteintent.** Voting intention

**Decimals**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

showcard should be set out as follows

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15/11/2012 16:01
Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask VoteIntent

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

Demorient. Democratic orientation

Source
British Election Study

Text
On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DemOrient

Module Politicalengagement_w2. Political engagement module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

Module General Election module

Use
Use Generalelection_w2

Vote7. Voted in last general election

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Can't vote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Vote7

Module Generalelection_w2. General Election module

Universe
If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010
Vote8. Party voted for in last general election

Source
BHPS

Text
Which political party did you vote for?

Options

1. Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2. Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3. Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4. Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5. Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6. Green Party
7. Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8. SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9. Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10. Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11. Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
97. Other party

Use
Ask Vote8

Module
Generalelection_w2. General Election module

Universe
If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010
And If (Vote7 = 1) // voted in the last general election

Module Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Use
Use Leisurecultureandsport_w2

Scripting Note
If mode is CATI, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

Arts1a. Arts activities: A

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.
In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Dance, including ballet
2. Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)
3. Played a musical instrument
4. Written music
5. Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/operetta or musical theatre
6. Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)
7. Learned or practised circus skills
Use
Ask ARTS1A
Modules
Leisure culture and sport
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Arts1b. Arts activities: B**

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? (Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Used a computer to create original artworks or animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, woodturning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Written any stories, plays or poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share books</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ARTS1B
Modules
Leisure culture and sport
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Arts1freq. Arts activities frequency**

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**
You said you have done [LIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1B]. Thinking about this activity (if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B) / all these activities (if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B), how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? **Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

**Interviewer Instruction**
GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ARTS1FREQ
Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsports_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ARTS1A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS1B = 9 Thru 15) // If have done any arts activities

Arts2a. Arts events: A

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Film at a cinema or other venue
2 Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)
3 Event which included video or electronic art
4 Event connected with books or writing
5 Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)
6 Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)
7 Circus (not animals)
96 None of these

Use
Ask ARTS2A

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsports_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Arts2b. Arts events: B

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
9 Play/drama, pantomime or a musical
10 Opera/operetta
11 Classical music performance
12 Rock, pop or jazz performance
13 Ballet
14 Contemporary dance
15 African people’s dance or South Asian and Chinese dance
96 None of these

Use
Ask ARTS2B

Modules
**Arts2freq.**  Arts events frequency

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**
You said you had been to [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]. Thinking about this event ([if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B] / all these events [if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B]), how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**
GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARTS2FREQ

**Libfreq.**  Library frequency

**Source**
Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Used a public library service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Been to an archive centre or records office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Visited a museum or gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MLA

**Libfreq.**  Library frequency

**Source**
Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. At least once a week
2. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4. Twice in the last 12 months
5. Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask LIBFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 1) // If have used a public library

---

Arcfreq. Archive frequency

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. At least once a week
2. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4. Twice in the last 12 months
5. Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask ARCFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office

---

Musfreq. Museum frequency

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. At least once a week
2. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4. Twice in the last 12 months
5. Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask MUSFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office
Use
Ask MUSFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 3) // If have visited a museum or gallery

Heritage. Historical sites

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or for academic study.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A city or town with historic character
2. A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3. A historic park or garden open to the public
4. A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. and old ship or railway)
5. A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6. A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7. A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8. A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
96. None of these things

Use
Ask HERITAGE

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Herfreq. Historical sites frequency

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
You said you had visited [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]. Thinking about this visit [if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE] / all of these visits [if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE], how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. At least once a week
2. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4. Twice in the last 12 months
5. Once in the last 12 months
4 Twice in the last 12 months
5 Once in the last 12 months

**Sports1. Sporting activities 1**

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gymnastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Swimming or diving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Football (including 5 or 6-a-side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rugby (Union or League) or American Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Track and field athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Jogging, cross-country, road-running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hill trekking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Golf (including pitch and putt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Boxing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Horse riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>NOTHING OF THIS KIND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SPORTS1

**Modules**
Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8) // If any heritage site visits

**Sports2. Sporting activities 2**

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**
If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96) If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include ALL the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard

TBC

Options

16 Basketball
17 Netball
18 Volleyball
19 Cricket
20 Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in ‘other’)
21 Baseball, softball or rounders
22 Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash
23 Ice-skating
24 Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass)
25 Motor sports
26 Angling or Fishing
27 Archery
28 Yoga or pilates
29 Bowls (indoors or outdoors)
30 Croquet
31 OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96 NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS2

Modules
Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sportoth. Other sporting activities

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

Use
Ask SPORTOTH

Modules
Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SPORTS2 = 31) // If other sporting activity

Sportsfreq. Moderate intensity sports frequency

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Interviewer Instruction

Text
You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS1 + SPORTS2]. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport [if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2] or all of these sports [if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2]? If there is a ‘peak season’ for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 Three or more times a week
2 At least once a week but less than 3 times
3 Less often than once a week but at least once a month
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a ‘peak season’ for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Three or more times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once a week but less than 3 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Do not do any sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Sports3. Mild intensity sporting activities**

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**
If Age < 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age > 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Snooker, pool or billiards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Darts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ten-pin bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Archery [If Age &lt; 65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Yoga or Pilates [If Age &lt; 65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Bowls (indoors or outdoors) [If Age &lt; 65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Croquet [If Age &lt; 65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>NOTHING OF THIS KIND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SPORTSFREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

---

15/11/2012 16:01
Sports3freq. Mild intensity sports frequency

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done [this sport (if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3)]/ all these sports [if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Three or more times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once a week but less than 3 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SPORTS3FREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9) // If any mild intensity sports activity

Club. Sports club member

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
Are you currently a member of a sports club [to do this sport (if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3)]/ to do at least one of these sports [if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3]?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Are you currently a member of a sports club?

Use
Ask CLUB

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

Sportact. Sports activity ranking

Decimals Width
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Notes
0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown
Module **Leisure Access_w2 module**

**Use**

*Use Leisureaccess_w2*

**Note**

For Telephone version ask ACCESS only.

---

**Access. Accessibility of sporting facilities**

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither difficult nor easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Please tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

Would you find it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

---

**Use**

*Ask Access*

**Modules**

*Module Leisureaccess_w2. Leisure Access_w2 module*

---

**Acc1to16. Reason diff to access sporting facilities**

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me what makes it difficult for you to get to a sports or leisure facility in order to participate in sports or other activities when and where you want to?
Interviewer Instruction

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. I don't want to participate in sports and leisure activities
2. Can't afford costs (including travel costs)
3. Health reasons or disability
4. Lack of time due to family or work commitments
5. Lack of facilities in the area
6. Facilities not available at suitable times
7. No-one to play sport or do activity with
8. No access to car
9. No public transport available
10. Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
11. Can't physically access public transport that is available
12. Lack of information on available public transport
13. Personal safety concerns when travelling
14. SPONTANEOUS: Does fitness at home/no need to go
97. Other reason

Module Positive and Negative Events module

Use

Use Posnegevents_w2

Pnevents. Positive and negative events

Source

UKHLS

Text

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask PNEvents

Modules

Module Posnegevents_w2. Positive and Negative Events module

Module Contact details module

Use

Use Contactdetails_w2

Intcontact. Contact details intro

Text
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a years time.

**Options**

1. Press 1 and Enter to continue

---

**Detinc. Detail incorrect**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**
I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

**Options**

1. [A home landline [ff_rhland]] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2. [Personal mobile [ff_rphmob]] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3. [A work phone number [ff_rphwrk]] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4. [An e-mail address [ff_remail]] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5. All correct

---

**Rhland. Home landline phone number**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-' ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RHLand

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (ff_rhland <> MIS | Ff_rphmob <> MIS | Ff_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff_remail <> MIS) //has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

---

**Rphmob. Mobile phone number**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I please have your mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-' ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A MOBILE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHMob

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

---

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

**Use**

Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**

*Module* Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((FF_iviolw <> 1 & FF-everint <> 1) | (FF_rphmob = MIS & FF_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

**Rphwrk. Work phone number**

Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**

Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**

*Module* Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**

If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((FF_iviolw <> 1 & FF-everint <> 1) | (FF_rphwrk = MIS & FF_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

**Hasemail. Has e-mail**

Do you have an e-mail address?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HasEmail

**Modules**

*Module* Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**

If ((FF_iviolw <> 1 & FF-everint <> 1) | (FF_remail = MIS & FF_remail <> REF)) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing

**Remail. E-mail address**
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask REMAIL

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong

**Soft Check:** If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

---

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OthCont

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

---

What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails_w2. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

---

**Module Stable contact details module**

**Use**
Use Stablecontact_w2

---

Is there a stable contact
Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

Options

1  Continue
95  DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused
94  DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

Use
Ask CTCONS

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If \( ((\text{month} = 1 \text{ To } 13 \text{ } \& \text{ } \text{Ff}_{\text{ctname}} = \text{MIS}) \text{ } \lor \text{ } (\text{Month} = 14 \text{ } \text{To } 24 \text{ } \& \text{ } \text{Ff}_{\text{ctname}} = \text{MIS|DK|REF})) // \text{fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only) } \)

Ctconsconf.  Confirm stable contact details

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 8 is exclusive.

Text
Last year, you told us that \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctname}}]\), who is your \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctrel}}]\), would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.
IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT’S NAME.

Options

1  Relation \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctrel}}]\)
2  Name \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctname}}]\)
3  Address \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctadd1}}] \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctadd2}}) \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctadd3}}) \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctown}}) \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctcnty}})\)
4  Postcode \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctpcode}}]\)
5  Telephone \([\text{ff}_{\text{cttel1}}]\)
6  Alternative telephone \([\text{cttel2}]\)
7  Email \([\text{ff}_{\text{ctemail}}]\)
8  No changes or corrections

Use
Ask CTCONSConf

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If \( ((\text{month} = 1 \text{ To } 13 \text{ } \& \text{ } \text{Ff}_{\text{ctname}} < \text{MIS}) \text{ } \lor \text{ } (\text{Month} = 14 \text{ } \text{To } 24 \text{ } \& \text{ } \text{Ff}_{\text{ctname}} < \text{MIS|DK|REF})) // \text{fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only) } \)

Ctplease.  New stable contact details intro

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you please give me their details? \( (\text{if CTCONS} = 1 \text{ } \text{& } \text{CTCONSConf} = 2) \) / Can you please give me their amended details and some additional details if you know them? \( (\text{if CTCONS} = 1\text{ }345|6|7) \) / Can you please give me some additional details if you know them? \( (\text{if CTCONSConf} = 8 \text{ } \& \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctadd1}} = \text{MIS|DK} \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{ctpcode}} = \text{MIS|DK}) \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{cttel1}} = \text{MIS|DK}) \text{ } (\text{ff}_{\text{cttel2}} = \text{MIS|DK}))(\text{ff}_{\text{ctemail}} = \text{MIS|DK}))\)

Interviewer Instruction
DETAILS BEGIN AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Response option 2 was also available during sample months 1 to 13
Use
Ask CTPlease

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (month = 1 To 13 & (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf < 8 | ((FF_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (FF_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (FF_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (FF_cttel2 = MIS|DK) | (FF_ctemail = MIS|DK))) // Sample month is 1 to 13 and has a stable contact to provide or has contact details to update

---

### Ctname. Stable contact name

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask CTNAME

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

---

### Ctadd1. Stable contact address line 1

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

---

### Ctadd2. Stable contact address line 2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use
Ask CTADD2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1
Cttown. Stable contact town

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOWN

Use
Ask CTTOWN

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctcnty. Stable contact county

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER COUNTY

Use
Ask CTNCY

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctpcode. Stable contact post code

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POST CODE

Use
Ask CTPCODE

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
Ask CTTEL1
**Modules**
*Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 2 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (FF_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**
*Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 2 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (FF_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Ctemail. Stable contact e-mail**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTEMIAL

**Modules**
*Module Stablecontact_w2. Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 2 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (FF_cctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

**Ctrel. Stable contact relation to R**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother / Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Son / Daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brother / Sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aunt / Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Friend / Work Colleague</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module **Interviewer Observations module**

**Finobsq. Interviewer Obs Intro**

**Interviewer Instruction**
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Press 1 and Enter to continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Susp. Respondent suspicion**

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**


**Respondent's understanding**

**Source:** HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction:**
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT’S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anyone present during interview**

**Source:** BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction:**
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Others influenced the interview**

**Source:** BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction:**
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A great deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A fair amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ivaffct. How interview was affected**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other changed/altered respondent's answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other augmented/add to respondent's answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other negative effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Other confirmed respondent's answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Other positive effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Children/family/other being disruptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvAffct

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w2. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

**Ivtrans. Translator used**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvTrans

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w2. Interviewer Observations module

**Ivlang. Language of translation**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

**Use**
Ask IvLang

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (IvTrans = 1) // Interview was translated

Ivintlang. Language Individual Questionnaire completed in

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IvIntLang

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. Interviewer Observations module

Ivwhoint. Who conducted individual interview

Source
New

Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IvWhoInt

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. Interviewer Observations module

Finobs. End of Interviewer Obs module

Interviewer Instruction
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Press 1 and Enter to continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FinObs
IndendTime. Time at end of individual interview

Use
Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

Module Proxy module

Iproxy. Able to do a proxy

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Do proxy interview for [NAME] now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IProxy

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

Pstime. Computed Proxy Interview start time

Use
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat. Computed Proxy Interview start date

Use
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
Pintro. Proxy intro

Source
BHPS

Text
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

Use
Ask PIntro

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prsex. Proxy sex

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

Use
Ask PrSex

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prel. Rel between proxy and proxy informant

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

Use
Ask Prel

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
15 Half-brother/sister  
16 Step-brother/sister  
17 Adopted brother/sister  
18 Foster brother/sister  
19 Brother/Sister-in-law  
20 Grand-child  
21 Grand-parent  
22 Cousin  
23 Aunt/Uncle  
24 Niece/Nephew  
25 Other relative  
26 Employee  
27 Employer  
28 Lodger/Boarder/Tenant  
29 Landlord/Landlady  
30 Other non-relative

---

**Preason. Reason for proxy**

**Source**  
BHPS  

**Scripting Notes**  
Please can we have the heading ‘Temporary Absence’ above response option 1 and the heading ‘Communication problems’ above response option 7.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ASK IF NECESSARY  
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

**Options**  
1 In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)  
2 Studying away from home  
3 On holiday  
4 Away on business or work  
5 Temporarily away from home for other reasons  
6 Unable to contact  
7 Permanently too unwell or disabled  
8 Temporarily unwell  
9 Old age  
10 Deafness or speech problems  
11 Language problems  
12 Individual refused but allows proxy  
97 Any other reason

---

**Pripn. PNO of proxy informant**

**Source**
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRIPN

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. Has lived at address whole life

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvmnth. Month of move

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

MVYR. Year of move

Decimals Width
0 4

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Ukborn. Born in UK

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes, Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask UKBorn

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
### Plbornnc. Country of birth

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which country was [NAME] born?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

---

### Plboth. Other country of birth

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

---

### Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

---

332 of 354 15/11/2012 16:01
**Decimals Width**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Self employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In paid employment (full or part-time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>On maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Looking after family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Full-time student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Unpaid worker in family business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Doing something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Lprnt. Natural parent of children**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Options**

Biological children only: Include stillbirths exclude adopted, fostered or step children.
Yes
No

Use
Ask LPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to

Decimals Width
0 2

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRT

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. Month first child born

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask CH1BM

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children
**Ch1by. Year first child born**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

**School. Never went to/still at school**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Write in age
2. Never went to school
3. Still at school

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Scend. School leaving age**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
Fenow.  Still in Further Education

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options
1  Write in age
2  Never went to college or university
3  Still at college or university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module: Proxy_w2, Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend.  Further Education leaving age

Decimals Width
0  2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module: Proxy_w2, Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh.  Highest qualification

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2  First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3  Diploma in higher education
4  Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5  Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Certificate of sixth year studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GCSE/O Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QfVoc. Vocational qualifications**

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Sf1. General health**

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or Poor?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF1

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HEALTH

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask AIDHUA

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly
**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Jboff. No work last week but has paid job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though [NAME] wasn’t working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

---

**Jboffy. Reason off work last week**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other personal/family reasons

Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job

Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 A permanent job
2 Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
Source
BHPS

Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Seasonal work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBNAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

Source
BHPS

Text
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBNAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
**Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
2

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module*

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

Decimals | Width
---|---
0 | 4

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module*

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbmng. Managerial duties: current job**

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main02/main02...
Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NOT manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBMNGR

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

**Jbhhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBHRS

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

**Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job**

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PJBPTFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
And If (JBHRS = DK)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

## Jbpl. Work location

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At her/his employer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or at one or more other places?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBPL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

## Jsboss. Hires employees

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

## Jssize. Number of employees

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people does [NAME] employ?
### Jstypeb.  S/emp: nature of employment

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Running a business or a professional practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner in a business or a professional practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working for themselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A sub-contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doing freelance work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Or self-employed in some other way?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed  
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees

### Jshrs.  S/emp: hours normally worked per week

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

**Decimals** | **Width** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PJSPTFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known

Jspl. S/emp: work location

Source
BHPS

Text
Where does [NAME]'s main work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From their own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
Prearn. **Total earnings**

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**  
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PREARN

**Modules**  
*Proxy_w2. Proxy module*

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Prearnw. **Total earnings weekly**

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 - 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 - 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 - 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>125 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 - 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>180 - 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>210 - 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>260 - 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>300 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>380 - 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>480 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PREARNW

**Modules**  
*Proxy_w2. Proxy module*

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly

Prearna. **Total earnings annually**

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 - 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 - 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 - 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>125 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 - 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>180 - 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>210 - 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>260 - 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>300 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>380 - 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>480 OR MORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PREARNA

**Modules**  
*Proxy_w2. Proxy module*

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Drive. Driving licence**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Caruse. Has use of a car or van**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

**Mobuse. Has a mobile phone**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
**Netuse. Regularly uses internet**

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask NETUSE

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitb. Total personal income**

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**  
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PRFITB

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly**

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LESS THAN 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 - 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 - 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 - 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>125 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 - 179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask PRFITBW

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. Total personal income annually

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 LESS THAN 1299
2 1300 - 2099
3 2100 - 3099
4 3100 - 4199
5 4200 - 5199
6 5200 - 6499
7 6500 - 7799
8 7800 - 9299
9 9300 - 10999
10 11000 - 13499
11 13500 - 15999
12 16000 - 19999
13 20000 - 24999
14 25000 OR MORE

Use
Ask PRFITBA

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time

Use
Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Penddat. Computed Proxy Interview end date
Use
Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent